

Syracuse University

SURFACE at Syracuse University

Dissertations - ALL

SURFACE at Syracuse University

Spring 5-15-2022

Probing Lepton Flavour Universality With $\tau \rightarrow \mu \nu \nu$

Aravindhana Venkateswaran
Syracuse University

Follow this and additional works at: <https://surface.syr.edu/etd>



Part of the [Physics Commons](#)

Recommended Citation

Venkateswaran, Aravindhana, "Probing Lepton Flavour Universality With $\tau \rightarrow \mu \nu \nu$ " (2022). *Dissertations - ALL*. 1507.
<https://surface.syr.edu/etd/1507>

This Dissertation is brought to you for free and open access by the SURFACE at Syracuse University at SURFACE at Syracuse University. It has been accepted for inclusion in Dissertations - ALL by an authorized administrator of SURFACE at Syracuse University. For more information, please contact surface@syr.edu.

Abstract

Neutral current $b \rightarrow sll$ processes have long been known to be precise probes of physics beyond the Standard Model. A pattern of anomalies seen in $b \rightarrow s\mu^+\mu^-$ and in $b \rightarrow c\tau\nu$ data has hinted at the violation of lepton flavour universality. Effective field theories which attempt to find an explanation for these anomalies predict sizeable enhancements to the rate of $b \rightarrow s\tau^+\tau^-$ currents. We use pp collision data collected by the LHCb detector to estimate a sensitivity of $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-) < 1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ at 95% C.L.

Probing lepton flavour universality with $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-$

by

Aravindhana Venkateswaran

B.Tech. and M.Tech., Indian Institute of Technology Madras, 2015

Dissertation

Submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for a degree of

Doctor of Philosophy in Physics

Syracuse University

May 2022

Copyright © Aravindhana Venkateswaran 2022
All Rights Reserved

Acknowledgements

When I started my undergraduate education in engineering in 2010, I did not imagine for even a second that I would one day be pursuing a PhD in physics. My journey in the world of particle physics and my growth as a scientist would not have been possible without the support of the multitude of people I met along the way.

I am very grateful to my late advisor Sheldon Stone, who guided me through my first six years of research in graduate school, and taught me a lot of what I know. I learnt the importance of developing a gut instinct for physics from him. His hands on support and willingness to discuss problems at length were invaluable to my growth.

I also thank my advisor, Matthew Rudolph, for being a constant source of support throughout the analysis which forms my thesis. I am grateful for his help in concluding my graduate studies, despite his having a full plate and other students to advise.

My gratitude goes out to Marina Artuso, Steve Blusk, Ray Mountain, Tomasz Skwarnicki and Ivan Pechenezhskiy for their generosity with time, advice and support for furthering my research career.

A vital part of my graduate school ecosystem were the fellow PhD students in my research group. Michael Wilkinson and Andy Beiter were the best officemates I could have asked for. I thank Michael Wilkinson and Matt Kelsey for putting up with my endless badgering and for never being too busy to share their hard earned knowledge. I am indebted to Swetha Bhagwat for helping me survive my first year in Syracuse and for making me appreciate the winter beauty of Upstate New York.

My time at CERN since March 2020 has been made much more pleasant thanks to Scott Ely, who never thought twice about going out of his way to help me.

I thank Harsh Dash, Hemanth Loku, Anand Parikh, Rajat Tiwari, Avinay Bhat and Eric King for their steadfast friendship.

Finally, I thank my parents Shanthi and Venkat Venkateswaran, for their love and support.

Contents

Lists of Illustrative Material	xii
List of Tables	xii
List of Figures	xxii
1 Introduction	1
2 Theoretical Background	3
2.1 Standard Model	3
2.1.1 Problems with the Standard Model	6
2.2 Effective Field Theory of flavour changing neutral currents	7
3 LHCb Experiment	11
3.1 Large Hadron Collider	11
3.2 LHCb Detector	13
3.2.1 Magnet	14
3.2.2 Tracking System	15
3.2.3 Vertex Locator	16
3.2.4 Silicon Tracker	17
3.2.5 Outer Tracker	20
3.2.6 Ring Imaging Cherenkov Detectors	21
3.2.7 Calorimeters	22
3.2.8 Muon System	24
3.2.9 Trigger	25
3.3 Data Flow	28
4 Measurement of $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-)$	30
4.1 Introduction	30

4.2	Analysis Strategy	40
4.2.1	Modified <code>DecayTreeFitter</code> fit	42
4.3	Methods	47
4.3.1	Boosted Decision Trees	47
4.3.2	Hypothesis Testing	50
4.4	Data Samples	56
4.4.1	Simulated samples	56
4.5	Selections	60
4.5.1	Trigger selections	60
4.5.2	Stripping selections	63
4.5.3	Offline pre-selections	66
4.5.4	Isolation BDT	67
4.5.5	Kinematic BDT	76
4.5.6	Best candidate selection	79
4.5.7	Check for clone tracks	81
4.6	Efficiencies	83
4.7	Measurement of $B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^0 K^+$	87
4.8	Measurement of $b \rightarrow D D K^{*0}$ backgrounds	90
4.9	Fitter	98
4.9.1	HistFactory	99
4.9.2	Beeston Barlow method	100
4.9.3	Combinatorial background shape	103
4.9.4	DDK^* background shape	107
4.9.5	Constraints	108
4.10	Sensitivity Measurement	110
4.10.1	Data-MC differences	117

A	<i>DDK*</i> cocktail weighting	120
B	Isolation BDT input distributions	126
C	Kinematic BDT input distributions	129
D	BDT flattening and comparison	134
E	Isospin amplitudes in $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda(\Sigma^0)$ and $\Xi_b \rightarrow J/\psi\Xi(\Lambda)$	135
	References	156
	Vita	157

List of Tables

1	L0 trigger thresholds. E_T thresholds apply to Hadron, Photon and Electron decisions. The p_T threshold applies for the Muon decision.	27
2	LHCb measurement of the LFU variables, shown along with their SM prediction and the tension between measurement and expectation.	33
3	External branching fraction inputs to the measurement of $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^* \tau^+ \tau^-)$.	42
4	Details of simulated datasets.	57
5	Generator level cuts. The θ cuts on the charged tracks model the geometrical acceptance of the LHCb detector. p_T denotes transverse momentum i.e. momentum of a track perpendicular to the beam direction.	58
6	Stripping selections on $\tau \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^+$. DOCA denotes distance of closest approach. ProbNNpi is a particle identification variable pertaining to the likelihood of the track being a pion. Ghost probability is the probability of a track being fake. DIRA (direction angle) of a composite particle with respect to a vertex is defined as the cosine of the angle between the particles momentum and the line joining the particle's decay vertex to the vertex of interest.	64
7	Stripping selections on $K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+ \pi^-$. ProbNNK is a particle identification variable pertaining to the likelihood of the track being a kaon.	65
8	Stripping selections on $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-$	65
9	Offline pre-selections. Cuts relevant to the τ are applied to both the τ^+ and τ^- . .	67

10	Input features used to train the isolation BDT, and their ranking in terms of importance in the BDT selection. Currently, when TMVA trains BDTs with k-folding, it does not provide the ranking of the input features. The rankings shown in this table are obtained from a separate training without k-folding. Sections 4.5.4.1, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.4.3 provide the definitions of these variables. Sec. B provides the distributions of these variables for the signal and background samples.	71
11	Input features used to train the kinematic BDT, and their ranks for trainMethod1 and trainMethod 2. Currently, when TMVA trains BDTs with k-folding, it does not provide the ranking of the input features. The rankings shown in this table are obtained from a separate training without k-folding. Sec.C provides the distributions of the input features	78
12	Signal efficiencies before BDT selections. Except for the Generator and Stripping efficiencies, all the efficiencies are quoted relative to the previous stage of selection. The uncertainties quoted are statistical only.	84
13	$B^0 \rightarrow DDK^*$ background MC efficiencies before BDT selections. Except for the Generator and Stripping efficiencies, all the efficiencies are quoted relative to the previous stage of selection. The uncertainties quoted are statistical only.	84
14	$B^+ \rightarrow DDK^*$ background MC efficiencies before BDT selections. Except for the Generator and Stripping efficiencies, all the efficiencies are quoted relative to the previous stage of selection. The uncertainties quoted are statistical only.	85
15	$B_s^0 \rightarrow DDK^*$ background MC efficiencies before BDT selections. Except for the Generator and Stripping efficiencies, all the efficiencies are quoted relative to the previous stage of selection. The uncertainties quoted are statistical only.	85
16	The fitted yields for $B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^0 K^+$ in each of the 6 disjoint categories is shown, along with the corresponding signal efficiencies and efficiency corrected yields.	89

17	A list of the $b \rightarrow DDK^*$ modes that are measured in the parallel analysis. D^0 are reconstructed as $K^-\pi^+$, D^+ as $K^-\pi^+\pi^+$, D_s^+ as $K^+K^-\pi^+$, K^{*0} as $K^+\pi^-$	91
18	Measurements of the $b \rightarrow DDK^*$ decay modes. The fitted yield in data, along with the product charm branching fraction, signal efficiency and corrected yield is shown. The corrected yield is the fitted data yield divided by the efficiency and the charm product branching fraction.	95
19	Cumulative branching fractions for charm intermediates going to $3\pi X$ final states. D^{*+} decays to $D^0\pi^+$ 67.7% of the time, and when the resulting D^0 decays to $2\pi X$, it is possible for the two D^0 daughter pions to be combined with the bachelor pion from the D^{*+} to form a 3π combination. This is more likely to occur when the D^0 decay time is very small.	95
20	Results of the DDK^* background normalization for some representative cuts with trainMethod1. Yields shown in final fit range of 4700 – 6300 MeV in DTF mass. Only statistical uncertainties are quoted.	97
21	Results of the DDK^* background normalization for some representative cuts with trainMethod2. Yields shown in final fit range of 4700 – 6300 MeV in DTF mass. Only statistical uncertainties are quoted.	97
22	Results of one instance of a background only toy fit with kinBDT > 0.994, isoBDT > 0.970 (trainMethod 2). The fitted values of the 32 Beeston Barlow parameters are not shown. They are all close to 1, with errors around 0.05. α_{combBkg} is the Gaussian interpolation parameter on the combinatorial background shape. α_{norm} and α_{nDDK^*} are the Gaussian constraint parameters on the branching fraction normalization (defined in Eq. 40) and the DDK^* background yield. All three α 's denote how much the fit pulls the constrained parameters from its mean, in units of the constraint width. The corresponding fit is shown in Fig. 57.	111

23	Weighting of $B^0 \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$ decay modes in the background cocktail MC samples. These weights are in accordance with measurements of the BFs of these decays in a parallel analysis	120
24	Weighting of $B^+ \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$ decay modes in the background cocktail MC samples. These weights are in accordance with measurements of the BFs of these decays in a parallel analysis	120
25	Weighting of $B_s^0 \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$ decay modes in the background cocktail MC samples. These weights are in accordance with measurements of the BFs of these decays in a parallel analysis	120
26	Relevant branching fractions for D^{*+} decays in the background cocktail MC samples, obtained from the PDG	121
27	Relevant branching fractions for D^{*0} decays in the background cocktail MC samples, obtained from the PDG	121
28	Relevant branching fractions for D_s^{*+} decays in the background cocktail MC samples, obtained from the PDG	121
29	Branching fractions for the known ways in which D^+ decays to 3 charged pions in the background cocktail MC samples, obtained from the PDG. a_1^+ always decays according to $a_1^+ \rightarrow \rho^0 \pi^+, \rho^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^-$	122
30	Branching fractions for the known ways in which D^+ decays to 2 or 3 charged pions in the background cocktail MC samples, obtained from the PDG. a_1^+ always decays according to $a_1^+ \rightarrow \rho^0 \pi^+, \rho^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^-$. Modes marked with a † are $D^0 \rightarrow 3\pi X$ modes. Others are $D^0 \rightarrow 2\pi X$ modes. (R) indicates a rescaling applied to the PDG value, in order to have sub-modes of a decay sum to the inclusive branching fraction.	124
31	Branching fractions for the known ways in which D_s^+ decays to 3 charged pions in the background cocktail MC samples, obtained from the PDG.	125

- 32 Results from the fit to the $J/\psi\Lambda$ mass distribution. The fitted yields are indicated by N . Note $N_{\Xi_b \rightarrow J/\psi\Xi}$ indicates the sum of Ξ_b^- and Ξ_b^0 decays. 142

List of Figures

- 1 The particle content of the Standard Model is shown, broken into the force carrying bosons and three generations of fermionic matter. [1] 3
- 2 Quark model of a proton. It is composed of two up (u) quarks and one down (d) quark. The wavy lines joining the quarks are gluons. [2] 4
- 3 Illustration of two diagrams for a $b \rightarrow sl^+l^-$ transition in the Standard Model, as seen in the hadronic level, in the case of a B meson decaying into an unspecified H meson. [3] 9
- 4 Illustration of two diagrams for a $b \rightarrow sl^+l^-$ transition in the effective field theory approach, in the case of a B meson decaying into an unspecified H meson. The red dots indicate the local operators. [3] 9
- 5 A schematic of the LHC accelerator complex as of 2019, detailing that various stages of proton acceleration. [4] 12
- 6 A schematic of the LHCb detector, shown in side view [5] 13
- 7 The production angles for $b\bar{b}$ quark pairs with respect to the beam line in pp collisions, as simulated with Pythia. The LHCb acceptance is highlighted in red. 14
- 8 (Left) A schematic of the LHCb magnet, in perspective view. The interaction point is situated behind the magnet in this view. (Right) The vertical (y) component of the magnetic field is shown as a function of z (along the beam) [5] 15
- 9 The LHCb tracking system is shown schematically, along with the terminology for different types of LHCb tracks. [6] 16

10	(Left) The top image shows the view of the VELO detector in the $x-z$ plane, and the bottom image shows the front view of its modules in the $x-y$ plane, in both open and closed positions. (Right) A perspective view of the VELO sensors, around the beam pipe.	18
11	(Left) A schematic of the third detection layer of the TT [5]. (Right) A schematic of an x detection layer in the IT [5].	18
12	A perspective view of the LHCb tracking system is presented, with a cross sectional cut out in the $-x,+y$ quadrant of the downstream tracking stations. The stations of the ST are shown in purple, while the OT is shown in blue [5].	20
13	(Left) A side-view schematic of the RICH1 detector. (Right) A top-view schematic of the RICH2 detector [5].	22
14	The RICH1 Cherenkov angle as a function of track momentum for different species of tracks is shown, demonstrating the particle identification capabilities of the detector. [7].	23
15	(Left) The segmentation of a quarter plane of SPD/PS and ECAL is shown, with the numbers providing the cell dimensions of the ECAL. (Right)The segmentation of a quarter plane of HCAL is shown, with the numbers for its cell sizes.	24
16	A side view schematic of the muon detector.	25
17	The LHCb data flow in Run 2.	28
18	(Left) A combination of the LHCb [8], BELLE [9], ATLAS [10] and CMS [11] measurements of the CP averaged angular variable P'_5 in $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\mu^+\mu^-$, shown in bins of the dilepton invariant mass squared q^2 , overlaid with the theoretical prediction from the SM [12]. (Right)A combination of the LHCb [13], ATLAS [14] and CMS [14] simultaneous measurements of $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-)$ and $\mathcal{B}(B_s^0 \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-)$ shown as two dimensional likelihood contours, compared to the SM prediction [15]	31

19	A comparison between R_K measurements by LHCb [16], BaBar [17] and Belle [18] is shown. The SM expectation of $R_K = 1.00 \pm 0.01$ is shown by the dotted line.	31
20	(Left) A comparison of the LHCb R_{K^*} measurement [19] with the SM theoretical predictions: BIP [20], CDHMV [21], EOS [22], flav.io [23] and JC [24], which have been displaced horizontally for presentation. (Right) Comparison of the LHCb R_{K^*} measurements with previous experimental results from BaBar [17] and Belle [25]. In the case of the B factories the specific vetoes for charmonium resonances are not represented.	32
21	The experimental measurements of R_D and R_{D^*} by BaBar [26], Belle [27] [28] [29], LHCb [30] [31] and their two dimensional average (denoted by the dark red ellipse) are shown (with contours corresponding to 68% confidence level for bands and 39% confidence level for ellipses), compared to the theoretical SM model predictions [32] [33] [34] shown as the black and blue points with error bars.	33
22	Constraints on the NP contributions to the Wilson coefficients $C_{9\mu}$ and $C_{10\mu}$ for $b \rightarrow sl^+l^-$ using only LFU variables (left) and using all $b \rightarrow sl^+l^-$ data (right).	34
23	Correlation between the predicted branching fractions for various $b \rightarrow s\tau^+\tau^-$ processes as a function of the enhancements in the charged current anomalies [35]. X is used as a placeholder for D or D^* . The dark green and light green bands depict the measured 1σ and 2σ intervals for R_X/R_X^{SM}	37
24	Prediction for the correlation between the enhancement in $B^+ \rightarrow K^+\tau^+\tau^-$ and the R_K anomaly, shown as the blue lineshape. The vertical white band is the experimentally allowed region in R_K [36].	38

25	An illustration of the topology of the signal decay. The tracks shown by dashed lines are not reconstructed. The flight distances of the intermediate τ 's have been exaggerated for illustration.	40
26	A visualization of the components of the K^{*0}, τ^+, τ^- momenta perpendicular to the B^0 momentum, denoted as $p_{\perp, K^*}, p_{\perp, 1}$ and $p_{\perp, 2}$ respectively.	44
27	(a) A comparison of visible ($K^{*0}(3\pi)^+(3\pi)^-$) mass with DTF recalculated mass for signal MC and data after offline pre-selections. (b) A comparison of the minimum τ flight distance between signal candidates which have a DTF mass below 6 GeV with those that have a mass above it	46
28	A comparison of the DTF mass distribution in simulation for signal candidates which pass the fit (blue lineshape) with those that fail (red lineshape).	46
29	Schematic of a decision tree [37]	47
30	(Left) Illustration of the relation between the p -value and the observed value of the test statistic. (Right) The standard normal distribution, showing the relation between the significance Z and the p -value. [38]	52
31	(Left) Distributions of the test statistic q under the $s + b$ and b hypotheses, (Right) Distributions of the test variable q under the $s + b$ and b hypotheses in an example where one has very little sensitivity to the signal model [39].	54
32	The BaBar measurements of the $\tau^- \rightarrow \pi^- \pi^+ \pi^- \nu_\tau$ are shown (data points) overlaid with the Resonance Chiral Lagrangian model tuned to the data (blue line) and the old model from CLEO (red line) for $m(\pi^- \pi^- \pi^+)$ (left), $m(\pi^- \pi^+)$ (middle) and $m(\pi^- \pi^-)$ (right).	58
33	A comparison between signal MC (blue) and data (red), before the offline pre-selections are applied, in the variables pertaining to the pre-selections. The vertical red lines in each plot show the place where the cut is made, with the arrows showing the direction of the cut.	68

34	A comparison between signal MC (blue) and data (red), before the offline pre-selections are applied, in the variables pertaining to the pre-selections. The vertical red lines in each plot show the place where the cut is made, with the arrows showing the direction of the cut.	69
35	Response of fold 1 of the isolation BDT are shown for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). The responses of the other folds are similar.	72
36	An illustration of the construction of the angle α	74
37	Comparison of original K^+ ProbNNk response in signal simulation with the PIDCalib corrected response.	79
38	Response of the kinematic BDT for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). Responses of the other folds are similar.	79
39	Distribution of candidates per event in RS data (left) and WS data (right) after the application of the offline pre-selections, and before any BDT cut. The RS data has 5.1 candidates per event on average, and the WS data has 4.6 candidates per event on average.	80
40	Distribution of candidates per event in signal MC (without any truth matching applied) after the application of the offline pre-selections, and before any BDT cut. The signal simulation has 5.2 candidates per event on average.	80
41	Clone track check: Distribution of minimum pair angle out of all 28 pairs of final state tracks is shown in a small subset of data, after best candidate selection, before any tight BDT cuts. From the peak at zero, we deduce that events with clone tracks are indeed present in the data at this stage.	81
42	Clone track check: Distribution of minimum pair angle out of all 28 pairs of final state tracks is shown in a small subset of data after tight BDT cuts ($\text{kinBDT} > 0.994$, $\text{isoBDT} > 0.97$), for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2(right). At this stage, we see no peak near zero, and conclude the absence of clone track events after tight BDT cuts.	82

43	A comparison of the DTF mass shape in signal simulation, after the best candidate selection and tight BDT cuts ($\text{kinBDT} > 0.99$, $\text{isoBDT} > 0.95$, (trainMethod2)), with (red) and without (blue) truth matching applied. . . .	86
44	Fit to the $D^-D^0K^+$ mass spectrum for 2016 TOS data (left) and TISnotTOS data (right). The $B^0 \rightarrow D^-D^0K^+$ decay is clearly observed. The signal shape is shown as a dashed blue line, and the background shape as a dashed red line. The total fit is shown as a dashed green line.	88
45	Fit to the $D^-D^0K^+$ mass spectrum for 2017 TOS data (left) and TISnotTOS data (right). The $B^0 \rightarrow D^-D^0K^+$ decay is clearly observed. The signal shape is shown as a dashed blue line, and the background shape as a dashed red line. The total fit is shown as a dashed green line.	88
46	Fit to the $D^-D^0K^+$ mass spectrum for 2018 TOS data (left) and TISnotTOS data (right). The $B^0 \rightarrow D^-D^0K^+$ decay is clearly observed. The signal shape is shown as a dashed blue line, and the background shape as a dashed red line. The total fit is shown as a dashed green line.	89
47	The mass spectra for $D^-D^+K^*$ (top left), $\bar{D}^0D^0K^*$ (top right), $\bar{D}^0D^{*+}K^*$ (middle left), $\bar{D}^0D^+K^*$ (middle right), $D^-D^0K^*$ (bottom left) and $D_s^+D^+K^*$ (bottom right) are shown.	92
48	The fit to the $D^-D^+K^*$ (top left), $\bar{D}^0D^0K^*$ (top right), $\bar{D}^0D^+K^*$ (middle left), $\bar{D}^0D^{*+}K^*$ (middle right), $D^-D^0K^*$ (bottom left) and $D_s^-D^+K^*$ (bottom right) spectra is shown. The fit to the $D_s^-D^+K^*$ spectrum does not describe the data well, but for the purposes of our measurement this turns out to not be a problem (see text).	94

49	A comparison between the DTF mass shape for signal and various $b \rightarrow DDK^*$ backgrounds is shown. The left figure shows the comparison after best candidate selection (with trainMethod1), and the right figure shows the same, but with loose cuts applied on the isolation and kinematic BDT responses. The large error bars for the background shapes in the right figure reflect the scarcity of statistics in these MC samples.	97
50	DTF mass shape for the RS data in the nominal background region (kinBDT 0.9-0.95, isoBDT > 0.9) for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). χ^2/ndf for left fit is 46/28, and for the right fit is 39/28.	104
51	DTF mass shape for the RS data in bins of the kinematic BDT for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). The histograms are all normalized to unit area. No significant variation in shape is seen in this region as we move to higher kinBDT slices.	105
52	DTF mass shape for the RS data in bins of the isolation BDT for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). The histograms are all normalized to unit area. No significant variation in shape is seen as the cut on isoBDT is tightened.	105
53	DTF mass shape for the RS data in the <code>syst</code> background region (kinBDT 0.8-0.9, isoBDT > 0.9) for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). χ^2/ndf for left fit is 36/28, and for the right fit is 46/28.	106
54	The nominal combinatorial background shape overlaid with the $\pm 1\sigma$ systematic variations for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). All histograms have been normalized to the area of the nominal histogram.	107
55	Study of the effect of tightening kinBDT and isoBDT cuts on the shape of the DDK^* background for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). No significant variation of shape is seen as we tighten the BDT cuts.	108

- 56 Distribution of fitted signal branching fraction values (in units of 10^{-3}) (left) and pull values(right) from 1000 background only toy fits with $\text{kinBDT} > 0.994, \text{isoBDT} > 0.970$ (trainMethod 2), shown as a blue histogram, along with a Gaussian PDF fitted to it, shown as the red lineshape. 112
- 57 A fit to background only toy data is shown, corresponding to the selections $\text{kinBDT} > 0.994, \text{isoBDT} > 0.97$ (trainMethod2). The dotted black lines around the combinatorial background fit shape shows the $\pm 2\sigma$ shape uncertainty envelope on that component. 113
- 58 The asymptotic upper limit scan for a background only fit ($\text{kinBDT} > 0.994, \text{isoBDT} > 0.97, \text{trainMethod} 2$) is shown, as a function of the signal branching fraction. The expected limit at 95% C.L. is the value of the signal branching fraction at which the expected CLs curve falls below 0.05 in p-value. 114
- 59 The variation of the expected upper limit (at 95% C.L.) on the signal branching fraction, as calculated from background only toy studies, as a function of cuts on the kinBDT and isoBDT responses, is shown for trainMethod1 (top) and trainMethod2 (bottom). The best sensitivity obtained is 1.51×10^{-3} for trainMethod2 with $\text{kinBDT} > 0.994, \text{isoBDT} > 0.970$ 115
- 60 (Left) A signal injection toy fit ($\text{kinBDT} > 0.990, \text{isoBDT} > 0.97, \text{trainMethod} 2$) is shown, with signal injected at $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^* \tau^+ \tau^-) = 2 \times 10^{-3}$. The dotted black lines around the combinatorial background fit shape shows the $\pm 2\sigma$ shape uncertainty envelope on that component. (Right) The distribution of the fitted signal branching fraction in 1000 signal injection toy fits. The mean of the distribution is consistent with the injected signal branching fraction. . . 116

61	Distribution of fitted signal branching fraction values (in units of 10^{-3}) from 1000 signal injection toy fits with $\text{kinBDT} > 0.990, \text{isoBDT} > 0.970$ (trainMethod 2), shown as a blue histogram, along with a Gaussian PDF fitted to it, shown as the red lineshape. In these toys, the amount of DDK^* background in the data is artificially increased by 50%. No biasing effect is seen on the signal.	117
62	Distributions of the features (part 1 of 3) used to train the isolation BDT with trainMethod1.	126
63	Distributions of the features (part 2 of 3) used to train the isolation BDT with trainMethod1.	126
64	Distributions of the features (part 3 of 3) used to train the isolation BDT with trainMethod1.	127
65	Distributions of the features (part 1 of 3) used to train the isolation BDT with trainMethod2.	127
66	Distributions of the features (part 2 of 3) used to train the isolation BDT with trainMethod2.	128
67	Distributions of the features (part 3 of 3) used to train the isolation BDT with trainMethod2.	128
68	Distributions of the features (part 1 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod1.	129
69	Distributions of the features (part 2 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod1.	129
70	Distributions of the features (part 3 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod1.	130
71	Distributions of the features (part 4 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod1.	130

72	Distributions of the features (part 5 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod1.	131
73	Distributions of the features (part 1 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod2.	131
74	Distributions of the features (part 2 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod2.	132
75	Distributions of the features (part 3 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod2.	132
76	Distributions of the features (part 4 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod2.	133
77	Distributions of the features (part 5 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod2.	133
78	A comparison (between trainMethod2 [blue] and the crosscheck BDT [red]) of the flattened BDT response is shown for the isolation BDT (left) and kinematic BDT(right). The compatibility of the responses demonstrates that the trainMethod2 BDT is not biased by any potential signal that might be present in its background training sample.	134
79	A comparison (between trainMethod2 [blue] and the crosscheck BDT [red]) of the flattened BDT response is shown for the isolation BDT (left) and kinematic BDT(right), with the Y axis in log scale. The compatibility of the responses demonstrates that the trainMethod2 BDT is not biased by any potential signal that might be present in its background training sample.	134
80	Leading order Feynman diagrams for $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda(\Sigma^0)$ and $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^0(\Lambda)$ decays.	137

- 81 Distribution of the $J/\psi\Lambda$ mass for Run 2 data. Error bars without data points indicate empty bins. Also shown is the projection of the joint fit to the data. The thick (blue) solid curve shows the total fit. For illustrative purposes, the $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Sigma^0$ signal component is artificially scaled to its measured upper limit. The shapes are identified in the legend. 140
- 82 Result of the hypothesis tests conducted using the CLs method by varying \mathcal{R} is shown. The observed CLs distribution is shown by the round (black) points. The expected CLs distribution (based on the background only hypothesis) is shown by the dashed line (black), with 1 and 2σ uncertainty bands depicted in dark shaded (green) and light shaded (yellow) bands. The observed and expected upper limits are obtained by seeing where the bands cross the p-value of 0.05 shown as the horizontal (red) line. 143

1 Introduction

The overarching objective of the field of physics is to explain the world around us. Sub-fields of physics use different frameworks in order to do this, and attempt to provide insight into diverse aspects of the natural world. Particle physics takes a largely reductionist viewpoint, and attempts to explain the universe by asking: “What are its fundamental components, and how do they interact with each other?”. This is by no means a new question. Philosophers going as far back as ancient Greece have been pondering the same. Democritus was believed to have been the first to hypothesize that matter (substance with mass) had to have a fundamental, indivisible component to it, and he dubbed this component “atom”, deriving from the Greek *atomos*, meaning uncuttable.

This elegant idea kept its grip on mankind's thinking, and it took until the 19th century for us to obtain empirical evidence for the particulate nature of matter. This came about with advances in our ability to measure and examine matter with ever increasing precision. The invention of the microscope, for example, allowed botanist Robert Brown to observe dust grains being jostled about while suspended in water. This is explained by them undergoing constant collisions with the molecules of water. Albert Einstein, and later, Francis Perrin, used this observation of Brownian motion to provide evidence of the particulate nature of matter.

Our knowledge of the forces of nature is not a new one either. Anyone who has flung a stone and witnessed it in free fall, held two magnets close to each other, or heard sound, has felt them. Our curiosity to look behind the curtain, and ask how these forces arise, has led to our current understanding of four fundamental forces (though we might have reasons to look for a fifth), that explain all the phenomena that we observe.

As our ability to look at matter on smaller and smaller length scales grew, so did our understanding of its fundamental structure. Since the 19th century, we know that atoms (despite their name) are not fundamental, but are composed of protons and electrons. Not

27 only this, but we also now know that protons are not fundamental, but are composed of
28 further sub-units, which we call quarks. Electrons, to the best of our current knowledge,
29 are fundamental. Today, we know of 24 fundamental matter particles, and 5 force carrying
30 particles which are responsible for the interactions between these matter particles. The
31 theory that describes all of this, known as the Standard Model (SM) of particle physics, is
32 our current best description of the natural world. But we also know that this theory does
33 not describe everything that we see in the universe. It does not explain dark matter or dark
34 energy. Gravity, arguably the most felt force in our day to day life, is left out of it completely.
35 The Standard Model also stands at odds with the existence of any matter at all. All of this
36 leads us inexorably towards the conclusion that there is physics *beyond* the Standard Model,
37 the so called New Physics.

38 The job of experimental particle physicists is to take measurements of fundamental
39 processes and compare them to the predictions made by the Standard Model, in the tradition of
40 empirical science. The modern day “microscopes” used to study the properties of fundamental
41 particles are particle colliders and detectors. The Large Hadron Collider (LHC) at CERN is
42 the worlds largest and highest energy particle collider. The LHC collides bunches of protons
43 flying near the speed of light, and the explosion of particles coming out of this collision are
44 studied by detectors built around the collision point. A highly oversimplified, and somewhat
45 comical, way to explain this is to compare it to smashing clocks together to be able to
46 understand what comprises their innards.

47 This thesis is organized as follows: we start by delving into the theoretical background
48 (including a summary of the Standard Model) pertaining to the experimental measurements
49 that follow. A description of the LHCb detector, used to record the data analyzed in this
50 thesis, follows. The main focus of this thesis, a probe of lepton flavour universality through
51 the $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-$ decay mode, is then presented. In the Appendix, after supplementary
52 material pertaining to the $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-$ work, a chapter is presented on earlier work done
53 by the author in graduate school, investigating isospin amplitudes in b baryon decays.

54 2 Theoretical Background

55 In this section, we start with a summary of the Standard Model, before presenting the aspects
56 of theory pertinent to $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-$.

57 2.1 Standard Model

58 The Standard Model is the current best description of the fundamental constituents of the
59 universe and their interactions, sans gravity. A theoretical framework that has evolved over
60 the 20th century, it is a remarkably successful theory that has been validated to great precision
61 time and time over by experimental measurements of its parameters, and confirmations of its
62 predictions.

63 The Standard Model is built in the framework of a quantum field theory (QFT), in which
64 both elementary particles and their interactions are described in terms of fields. The matter
65 content of the SM is described in terms of spin 1/2 fields, known as fermions, while their
66 interactions are described in terms of spin 1 fields, known as bosons.

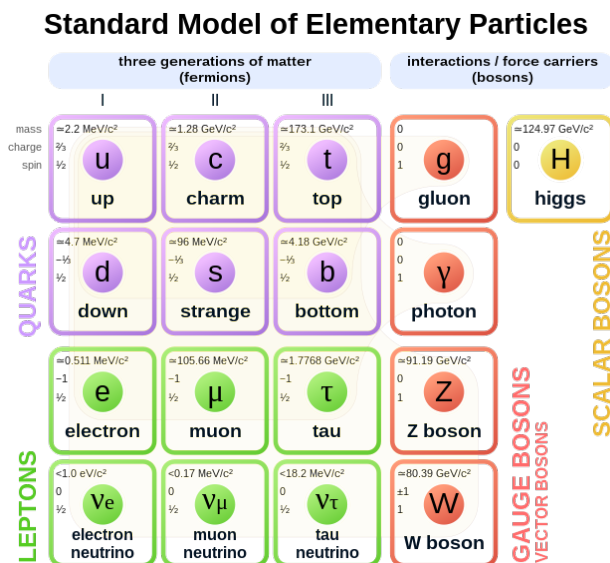


Figure 1: The particle content of the Standard Model is shown, broken into the force carrying bosons and three generations of fermionic matter. [1]

67 The fermionic matter can be separated into two classes, quarks and leptons, based on
68 their ability to feel the strong force. Quarks come in six varieties (known as flavours in the
69 jargon of the SM) (along with their anti-matter counterparts), arranged in three generations
70 of increasing mass. Nucleons (protons and neutrons), once thought to be elementary particles,
71 are now known to be composed of three quarks each (as depicted in Fig.2). Quarks carry
72 fractional charges of $2/3$ and $1/3$, and are never seen to exist independently outside of
73 hadrons (the collective term for composite particles made from quarks), a property known as
74 confinement.

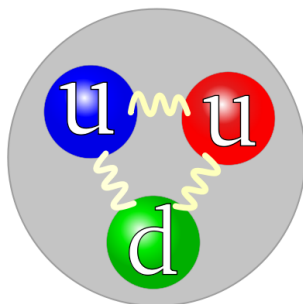


Figure 2: Quark model of a proton. It is composed of two up (u) quarks and one down (d) quark. The wavy lines joining the quarks are gluons. [2]

75 Leptons on the other hand, are a kind of particle that physicists have been more readily
76 familiar with, being the family to which the electron belongs. There are 6 leptons, three of
77 them charged: the electron, muon and tau, and three of them neutral: the electron neutrino,
78 muon neutrino and tau neutrino (again with their antimatter counterparts). All leptons, to
79 the best of our current knowledge, are elementary particles, and come in three generations of
80 increasing mass just like the quarks. Neutrinos are remarkably light particles, and up until
81 very recently were thought to be massless.

82 In the paradigm of QFT, the fundamental interactions between the matter particles are
83 mediated by bosonic fields. Each interaction has a type of charge associated with it (where
84 charge refers to a discretely valued quantity that is conserved by that interaction).

85 The *electromagnetic interaction* is mediated by the massless photon. It is felt by all

86 particles which carry an electric charge, which happens to also be the conserved charge
87 associated with this interaction. It is a long range interaction that is responsible for most of
88 the phenomena felt in day to day life, along with gravity.

89 The *weak interaction* is mediated by three massive vector fields, the W^\pm and the Z^0 , and
90 it is felt by all fermions, which carry a weak charge associated with the weak interaction. The
91 weak interaction is a very short range force, operating only over sub-nuclear distance scales.
92 It is named so because it is several orders of magnitude weaker than the electromagnetic force
93 over comparable distance scales. The weak interaction is responsible for nuclear phenomena
94 like the beta decay of the neutron, nuclear fusion and fission. Weak interactions mediated
95 by the W^\pm are called charged current interactions, and change the flavour of the quarks
96 that participate; while those mediated by the Z^0 are called neutral current interactions, and
97 do not change the flavour of quarks. Weak interactions become especially significant for
98 neutrinos, since they do not interact via the strong and electromagnetic interactions.

99 One of the important features of the weak interaction is the relative rates with which
100 the W^\pm bosons couple to the different quarks and leptons. It is known in the SM that the
101 gauge bosons couple differently to different pairs of quarks, a phenomenon encoded in the
102 Cabibbo-Kobayashi-Maskawa matrix. But when it comes to leptons, a concept known as
103 **lepton flavour universality** is deeply ingrained in the Standard Model, according to which
104 the weak gauge bosons interact equally with the three generations of leptons, up to differences
105 due to the mass of the lepton. At high energies, the electromagnetic force and the weak force
106 couple together into a single electroweak force.

107 The *strong interaction* is mediated by massless spin 1 gluons, and it is felt by both
108 the quarks and gluons. The strong force stands apart from the other interactions in that
109 its mediating particle is able to participate in the interaction. The strong nuclear force is
110 responsible for binding the quarks inside hadrons. It is a very short range force, operating
111 only over length scales comparable to the size of the nucleon. It is so named because it is
112 approximately 137 times stronger than the electromagnetic force, and $\sim 10^6$ times stronger

113 than the weak force. A residual force from the interactions between the quarks also binds
114 the protons and neutrons in a nucleus together, overcoming the electromagnetic repulsion
115 between the protons. The charge associated with the strong interaction, carried by all quarks
116 and gluons, is whimsically known as colour. The colour charge comes in six varieties: red,
117 blue and green (along with their “anti”-colours), which conveniently add up to white (or
118 colourless), since only colourless objects are allowed to exist in nature. Besides the common
119 three quark combinations of protons and neutrons, QCD allows for meson (a combination of
120 a quark and an antiquark), baryons (combinations of three quarks), as well as tetraquarks (4
121 quarks combinations) and pentaquarks (5 quark combinations).

122 Besides electrons and protons, all other particles in the Standard Model are unstable,
123 meaning that they decay to lighter, more stable particles. The ways in which a particle
124 is allowed to decay is governed by a number of conservation rules and symmetries, as well
125 as which of the fundamental interactions the particle feels. A particular decaying particle
126 (usually referred to as the “mother”) and a specific final state (composed of “daughter
127 particles”) together make up a decay mode, and the probability that a mother decays in
128 a specific mode of all those available to the mother is known as the branching fraction of
129 that decay mode. The Standard Model often makes precise predictions for the branching
130 fractions of specific decay modes, as well as for the ratios of branching fractions of similar
131 modes, and measurements of the branching fractions and ratios constitute important tests of
132 the Standard Model, since these can be modified by the presence of new particles.

133 **2.1.1 Problems with the Standard Model**

134 While the Standard Model is an incredibly successful theory, it is not complete. Cosmological
135 observations of gravitational lensing [40] and galactic rotation curves [41] tell us that the SM
136 does not explain 95% of the energy density in the universe, 68% of which is known as dark
137 matter and 27% as dark energy. The SM does not provide candidate particles for either of
138 these.

139 Further, the Standard Model is unable to provide a satisfactory explanation for the
 140 observed matter-antimatter asymmetry in the universe. To the best of our current knowledge,
 141 the universe contains orders of magnitude more matter than antimatter, and the SM sources
 142 of CP violation are not enough to explain this asymmetry, suggesting the need for sources of
 143 CP violation from beyond the Standard Model.

144 Neutrinos in the Standard Model were initially supposed to be massless, and fixed in
 145 flavour. But since the 1960s, we have learned through experiments that neutrinos not only
 146 must have a non zero (albeit extremely small) mass, they also oscillate from the flavour in
 147 which they were produced into other flavours. For example, an electron neutrino can oscillate
 148 into a muon neutrino. Allowing neutrinos to have mass also changes some of their other
 149 fundamental properties. It means that either right handed neutrinos must also exist, or
 150 that the neutrino is its own antiparticle. These different scenarios would have very different
 151 implications for the way in which the neutrino obtains its mass, which is an open question at
 152 the moment.

153 For these reasons, and more, it is known without question that the SM is incomplete,
 154 and that there must be physics beyond it at higher energies, commonly referred to as New
 155 Physics (NP). In this perspective, the SM is viewed simply as the lower energy manifestation
 156 of some more complete theory.

157 **2.2 Effective Field Theory of flavour changing neutral currents**

158 Quark transitions which change the flavour of the quark without changing its electric charge are
 159 known as flavour changing neutral currents (somewhat misleadingly, since they are generally
 160 mediated by the W^\pm bosons). In the Standard Model, FCNCs are heavily suppressed by
 161 the GIM mechanism [42], and only occur at the loop level with extremely small rates. The
 162 smallness of their Standard Model rate and the loop mechanism of these transitions make
 163 them extremely sensitive to the presence of new particles at energy scales much higher than
 164 the scale of the interaction. Since direct searches for new particles have not yielded positive

165 results after the discovery of the Higgs Boson, FCNCs have come to the fore as tools for
 166 indirect searches of NP. FCNCs that are particularly interesting to LHCb are decays of the
 167 form $b \rightarrow sll$, which can be studied through various decay channels.

168 From the theoretical point, it is very interesting to be able to study these decays in a
 169 model independent formalism through Effective Field Theories (EFTs). One of the defining
 170 features of EFT is the separation of physics at low energy scales from that at high energy
 171 scales. This is intuitively done by writing down an effective Hamiltonian, where the heavy
 172 degrees of freedom (top quark, W and Z bosons, Higgs, and *potential heavy new particles*)
 173 have been integrated out into high energy Wilson Coefficients C_i , leaving behind a set of
 174 operators O_i describing the physics at lower energies [35] [43].

$$H_{\text{eff}} = -4 \frac{G_F}{\sqrt{2}} V_{tb} V_{ts}^* \sum_i C_i O_i \quad (\text{up to corrections prop to } V_{ub} V_{us}^*) \quad (1)$$

175 Each operator describes a different sort of interaction contributing to the decay, and the
 176 coefficients can be thought of as describing the strength of that interaction. In the SM, H_{eff}
 177 contains 10 operators. In the context of $b \rightarrow sll$ decays, the operators of importance are

$$O_7 = \frac{e}{16\pi^2} m_b (\bar{s} \sigma_{\mu\nu} P_R b) F^{\mu\nu} \quad O_{7'} = \frac{e}{16\pi^2} m_b (\bar{s} \sigma_{\mu\nu} P_L b) F^{\mu\nu} \quad (2)$$

$$O_9 = \frac{e}{16\pi^2} (\bar{s} \gamma_\mu P_L b) (\bar{l} \gamma_\mu l) \quad O_{9'} = \frac{e}{16\pi^2} (\bar{s} \gamma_\mu P_R b) (\bar{l} \gamma_\mu l) \quad (3)$$

$$O_{10} = \frac{e}{16\pi^2} (\bar{s} \gamma_\mu P_L b) (\bar{l} \gamma_\mu \gamma_5 l) \quad O_{10'} = \frac{e}{16\pi^2} (\bar{s} \gamma_\mu P_R b) (\bar{l} \gamma_\mu \gamma_5 l) \quad (4)$$

178 where $P_{L,R} = (1 \mp \gamma_5)/2$ are the projection operators for left and right handed chiralities
 179 and $m_b \equiv m_b(\mu_b)$ denotes the running b mass in the $\overline{\text{MS}}$ renormalization scheme. O_7 is the
 180 electromagnetic operator describing the interaction of the b and s with the photon. O_9 and
 181 O_{10} are semileptonic operators which describe the interaction of the b and s with the charged
 182 leptons, and the primed versions of the operators are the chirally flipped versions of the
 183 unprimed versions. The chirality flipped operators have negligible coefficients in the SM.
 184 Contributions from physics beyond the SM could manifest as modifications in the value of

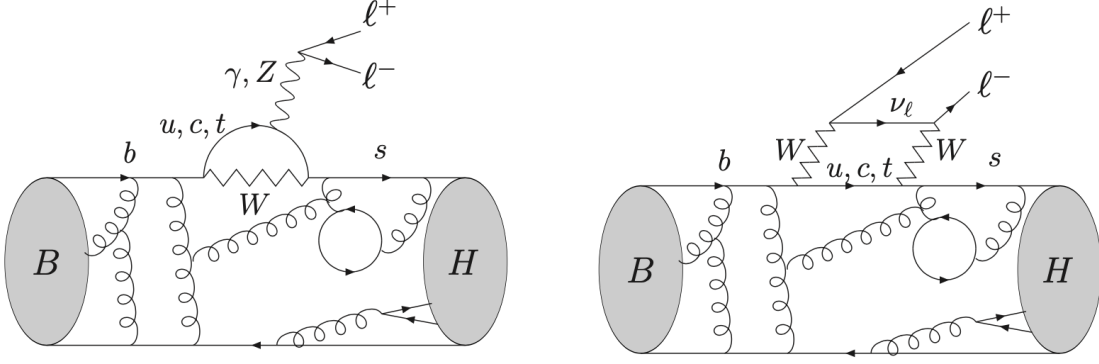


Figure 3: Illustration of two diagrams for a $b \rightarrow sl^+l^-$ transition in the Standard Model, as seen in the hadronic level, in the case of a B meson decaying into an unspecified H meson. [3]

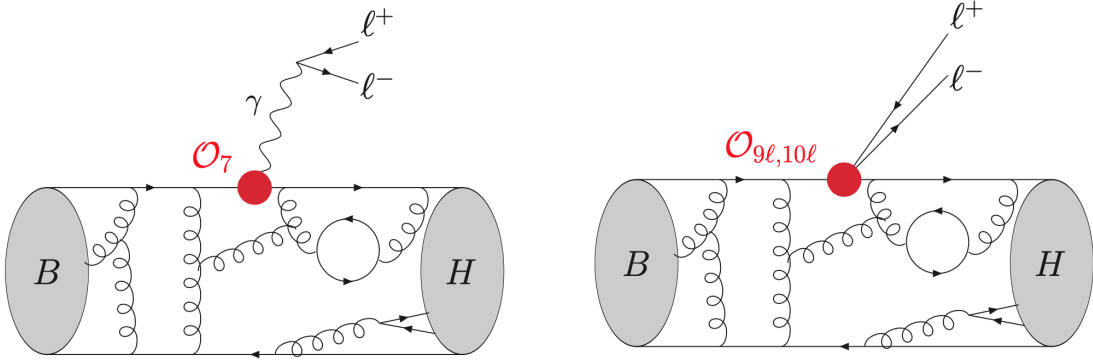


Figure 4: Illustration of two diagrams for a $b \rightarrow sl^+l^-$ transition in the effective field theory approach, in the case of a B meson decaying into an unspecified H meson. The red dots indicate the local operators. [3]

185 the Wilson coefficients $C_{7,9,10}$ or make other operators contribute in a significant manner
 186 (such as $O_{7',9',10'}$). Figs.3 and 4 illustrate the $b \rightarrow sl^+l^-$ transition in the SM at the hadronic
 187 level and in the effective field theory approach respectively.

188 In the Standard Model, $C_9 \approx 4.1$ and $C_{10} \approx -4.3$ are equal for the electron, muon and
 189 tau leptons. This reflects the idea of *lepton flavour universality* built into the SM theory. But
 190 it is conceivable to have physics beyond the Standard Model coupling preferentially to some
 191 generation, which would break the equality of the Wilson coefficients for the three lepton
 192 generations. NP contributions to the Wilson coefficients pertaining to lepton l can simply be
 193 parametrized as

$$C_{il} = C_{il}^{\text{SM}} + C_{il}^{\text{NP}}. \quad (5)$$

194 The C_i^{NP} contributions to the Wilson coefficients are often taken as real [3], stemming from
195 the non-observation of CP violation in these processes. While NP sources of CP violation are
196 broadly required in physics, the CP asymmetries in $b \rightarrow sl^+l^-$ such as $B^+ \rightarrow K^+\mu^+\mu^-$ and
197 $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\mu^+\mu^-$ have been measured to be compatible with zero.

198 **3 LHCb Experiment**

199 **3.1 Large Hadron Collider**

200 The Large Hadron Collider (LHC) is a high energy particle collider, situated astride the border
201 between France and Switzerland, housed in CERN, the European Organization for Nuclear
202 Research. The LHC is a circular proton-proton collider ¹, measuring 27 km in circumference,
203 buried 175m below ground level. The machine accelerates two proton beams, one moving
204 clockwise and the other counter-clockwise in separate beam pipes, each to an energy of 6.5
205 TeV currently, allowing for a 13 TeV center-of-mass collision energy. The energy available at
206 the point of collision converts into a plethora of different particles which fly outwards and are
207 captured by detectors surrounding the collision point (Einstein's mass energy equivalence
208 teaches us that energy can be converted into mass, which is what happens here). There are 4
209 such collision points around the ring, corresponding to the ALICE, ATLAS, CMS and LHCb
210 experiments.

211 The acceleration of the protons does not start with the LHC. A number of acceleration
212 stages precede it. Hydrogen anions (hydrogen atoms with an extra electron) are accelerated
213 to 160 MeV by the Linear accelerator, Linac4 (Linac2 up to 2020), following which the
214 two electrons in the ions are stripped, leaving only protons to be injected into the Proton
215 Synchrotron Booster (PSB), where they are accelerated to 2 GeV. Subsequently, the Proton
216 Synchrotron (PS) and Super Proton Synchrotron (SPS) take over, accelerating the beams to
217 26 GeV and 450 GeV respectively. It is at this point that the beams are ready to be injected
218 into the LHC. A schematic depicting the accelerator complex is shown in Fig. 5.

219 The acceleration of the proton beams inside the LHC is achieved through oscillating
220 electric fields in radio frequency (RF) cavities. It is important to note that the beam is not a
221 continuous set of protons, but is rather split up into bunches. The oscillation of the electric

¹for most of the time, a part of the time is spent colliding heavy ions

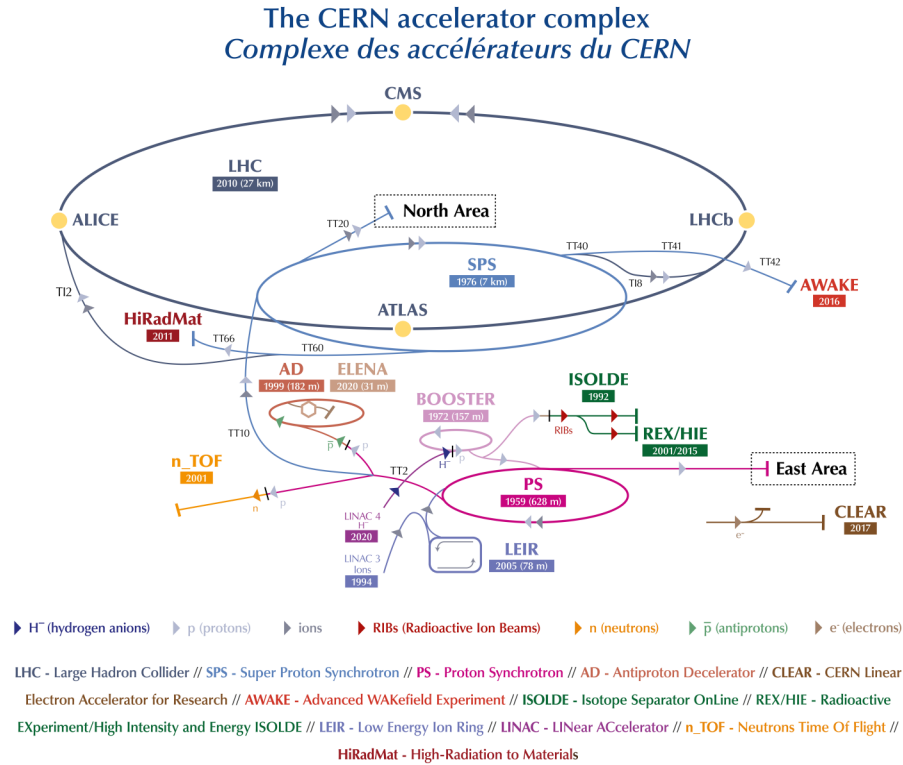


Figure 5: A schematic of the LHC accelerator complex as of 2019, detailing that various stages of proton acceleration. [4]

222 field is tuned to be in phase with the arrival of the bunches. The beams are guided around the
 223 ring by use of a magnetic field maintained by thousands of superconducting electromagnets
 224 of different varieties. These include dipole magnets which bend the beams and quadrupole
 225 magnets which focus them. The electromagnets are cooled to an extremely low temperature
 226 of -271.3 Celsius using liquid helium, in order to enable superconductivity.

227 During Run 1 of the LHC, the beams were collided at a center-of-mass energy of 7 TeV in
 228 2011 and 8 TeV in 2012. After two years of maintenance and upgrades, between 2015-2018,
 229 in Run 2 of the LHC, the center-mass-energy was increased to 13 TeV.

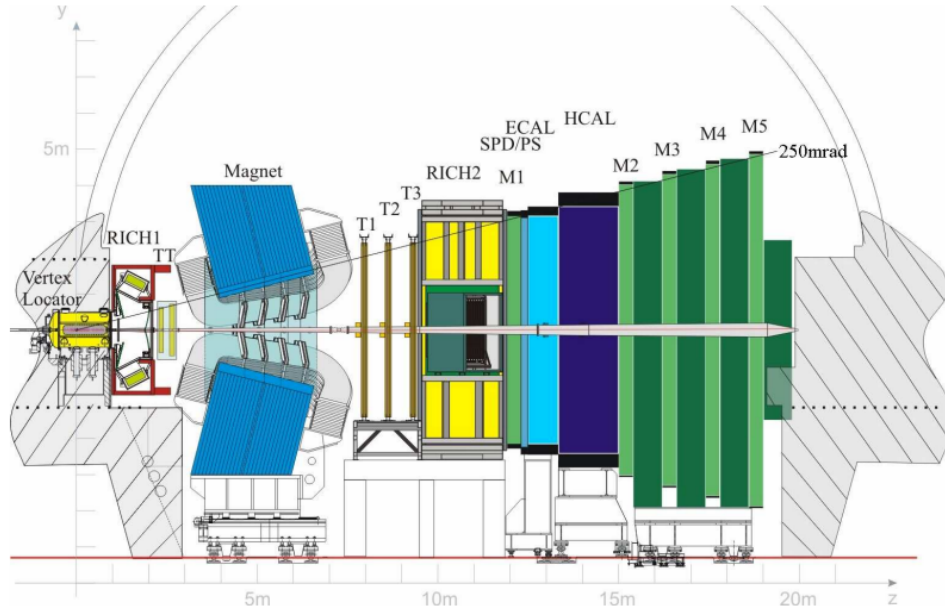


Figure 6: A schematic of the LHCb detector, shown in side view [5]

230 3.2 LHCb Detector

231 As mentioned in the previous section, the LHCb detector is one of the four detectors on the
 232 LHC ring. It is constructed as a forward arm spectrometer to make precision measurements
 233 of b and c decays and CP violation phenomena. An introduction to the primary features of
 234 the detector are given in this section, and its subdetectors are further expanded on in the
 235 following sections.

236 Fig. 6 shows the schematic of the LHCb detector. It is constructed to have an angular
 237 acceptance of 10-300 mrad in the magnet bending plane, and up to 250 mrad in the vertical
 238 plane, corresponding to a pseudorapidity range of 2 – 5, where pseudorapidity (depicted by
 239 η) is defined as

$$\eta = -\ln \left[\tan \left(\frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right], \quad (6)$$

240 where θ is the angle w.r.t. the beam axis. Compared to the CMS and ATLAS detectors,
 241 which are hermetic, the LHCb detector is constructed to operate in only the “forward” region.
 242 This exploits the production dynamics of b quarks at LHC collision energies, where they are

243 predominantly produced along the beam direction, as demonstrated by PYTHIA simulations,
 244 illustrated in 7.

245 The LHCb detector receives pp collisions at an instantaneous luminosity ranging from
 246 $(2-4) \times 10^{32} \text{cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$. During the Run 1 data collection at 7 and 8 TeV, a dataset corresponding
 247 to an integrated luminosity of around 3fb^{-1} was collected, and during the Run 2 data collection
 248 at 13 TeV (which is the data used in this thesis), a dataset corresponding to an integrated
 249 luminosity of around 5.5fb^{-1} was collected.

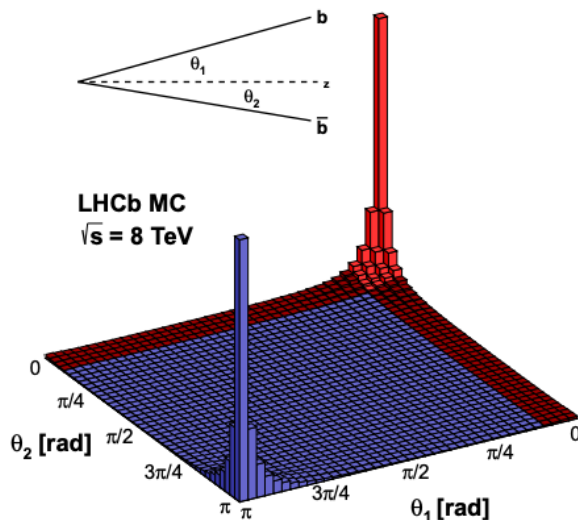


Figure 7: The production angles for $b\bar{b}$ quark pairs with respect to the beam line in pp collisions, as simulated with Pythia. The LHCb acceptance is highlighted in red.

250 3.2.1 Magnet

251 One of the key measurements made by the LHCb detector is the momenta of tracks. In
 252 order to do this, the detector employs a magnet to bend these charged tracks. By measuring
 253 the curvature of the tracks, it is possible to measure their momenta. LHCb uses a warm
 254 dipole magnet design with saddle-shaped coils in a window-frame yoke with sloping poles to
 255 match the design acceptance described in the earlier section. The magnetic field is vertically
 256 aligned (along the y axis in the LHCb coordinate system). Charged tracks of 10 m length in

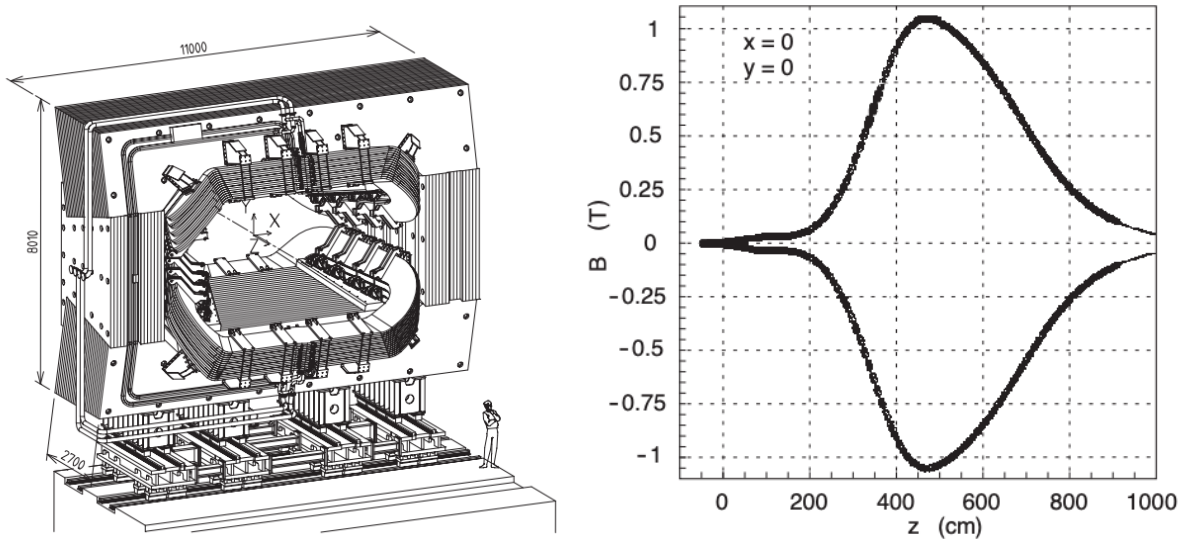


Figure 8: (Left) A schematic of the LHCb magnet, in perspective view. The interaction point is situated behind the magnet in this view. (Right) The vertical (y) component of the magnetic field is shown as a function of z (along the beam) [5]

257 the field see an integrated magnetic field of 4 Tm. The variation of the vertical component
 258 of the magnetic field along the z axis of the detector (parallel to the beam line) is shown
 259 in Fig 8. During data taking, the magnet spends equal amounts of time in the “up” and
 260 “down” polarities to avoid systematic biases, especially important in studies of CP violation
 261 observables, which can be affected by detector asymmetries.

262 3.2.2 Tracking System

263 The LHCb tracking system is composed of the VELO detector around the pp collision point
 264 (also known as the primary vertex or PV) and four planar detectors: the Tracker Turicensis
 265 (TT) before the magnet and the T1, T2 and T3 stations after it. Silicon based sensors are
 266 employed in the VELO, TT, and the regions of T1, T2 and T3 close to the beam pipe. The
 267 TT and silicon based regions of the three downstream trackers were developed collectively
 268 under the umbrella of the Silicon Tracker (ST). The outer regions of the downstream tracking
 269 stations, known as the Outer Tracker (OT) use straw tubes. The job of the tracking system

270 is to capture the hits of the charged tracks passing through them. The precise positional
 271 measurements of the tracking system, in conjunction with the magnet allow the measurement
 272 of the momenta of the charged tracks. The system is capable of providing a momentum
 273 resolution of 0.4% on 5 GeV momenta tracks and 0.6% on 100 GeV momenta tracks. The
 274 descriptions of the different sub-components of the tracking system are provided in the
 275 following sections.

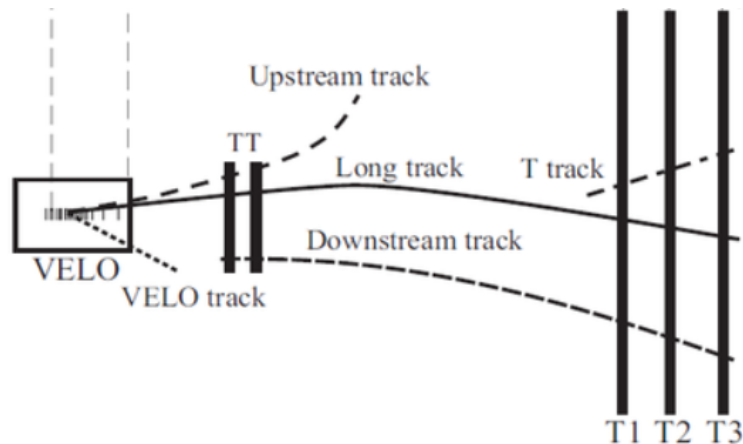


Figure 9: The LHCb tracking system is shown schematically, along with the terminology for different types of LHCb tracks. [6]

276 3.2.3 Vertex Locator

277 The Vertex Locator (VELO) detector sits around the pp interaction point and provides
 278 measurements of the charged tracks originating from this interaction region. These coordinates
 279 are key to measuring the production and decay vertices of b and c hadrons produced in the
 280 primary collision. b -hadrons especially are relatively long lived, leading to decay vertices
 281 displaced from the interaction region. The precise measurements of these displaced vertices
 282 play an important role in the High Level Trigger (HLT) where they are used to selectively
 283 retain data that contains b -hadron decays.

284 A set of 42 silicon modules form the VELO, half measuring the r coordinates of the tracks
 285 and the other half measuring the ϕ coordinates. The modules are arranged in stations, each
 286 consisting of an r module and a ϕ module mounted back to back. The r modules have sensors

287 arranged at constant radius, while the ϕ modules have their sensors arranged radially. The
 288 position of the station which records the hit provides the z coordinate of the hit, allowing for
 289 the complete three dimensional measurement of the hit in space. The stations are arranged
 290 on both sides of the beam pipe in a staggered manner along the beam direction as shown
 291 in Fig. 10. A requirement that tracks within the acceptance of the detector cross atleast
 292 3 stations dictates the design of the detector. A thin walled corrugated aluminium sheet
 293 separates the vacuum in which the VELO sensors are placed from the LHC machine vacuum,
 294 in order to minimize the multiple scattering that charged particles undergo when they pass
 295 through matter.

296 In order to maximize the acceptance of the detector, the VELO was designed to sit very
 297 close to the beam pipe. It sits so close radially that it must be retracted (as shown in Fig 10)
 298 during the injection of the beam, as the LHC focuses the beam over time. Since it sits so close
 299 to the beam pipe, the VELO is designed to operate in a harsh radiation environment with
 300 the radiation in its most susceptible region being equal to that of 1 MeV neutrons with a flux
 301 of $1.3 \times 10^{14} n_{eq}/cm^2$. In order to dissipate the heat generated by the sensors electronics and
 302 to ameliorate the effects of radiation induced damage, the VELO cooling system is designed
 303 to keep the sensors at a temperature between -10C and 0C. The performance of the VELO
 304 can be summarized by the $20\mu m$ precision with which it measures the impact parameter of
 305 high p_T tracks.

306 3.2.4 Silicon Tracker

307 As mentioned earlier, the Tracker Turicensis (TT) and the Inner Tracker (IT) collectively
 308 comprise the Silicon Tracker, so named because it employs silicon micro-strip detectors. The
 309 TT is $1.5m \times 1.3m$ and sits upstream of the magnet, while the IT forms a cross shaped region
 310 120 cm wide and 40 cm high in the inner regions of the three downstream tracking stations.
 311 Each station of the Silicon Tracker consists of four planes, with the outer two planes having
 312 their strips oriented vertically, and the inner two planes having their strips rotated by a

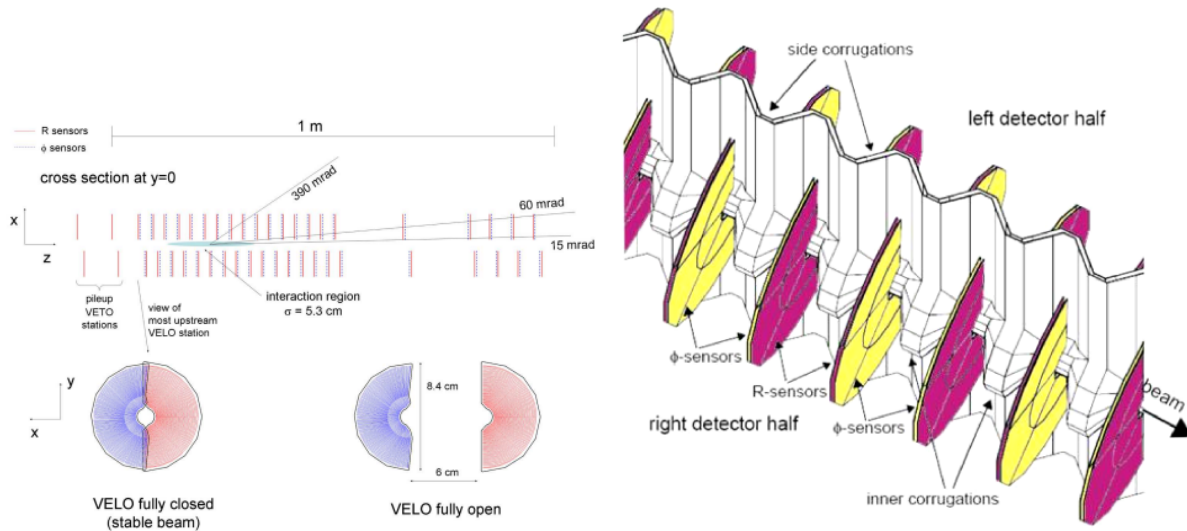


Figure 10: (Left) The top image shows the view of the VELO detector in the $x-z$ plane, and the bottom image shows the front view of its modules in the $x-y$ plane, in both open and closed positions. (Right) A perspective view of the VELO sensors, around the beam pipe.

313 stereo angle of 5° . The vertically oriented strips provide x information on the hits of charged
 314 tracks, while the stereo strips combine with the vertical strips to provide the y coordinates of
 315 the hits. As before with the VELO, the position of the plane provides the z coordinates of
 316 the hits. Fig. 11 shows on the left a stereo plane of the TT and on the right a vertical plane
 317 of the IT.

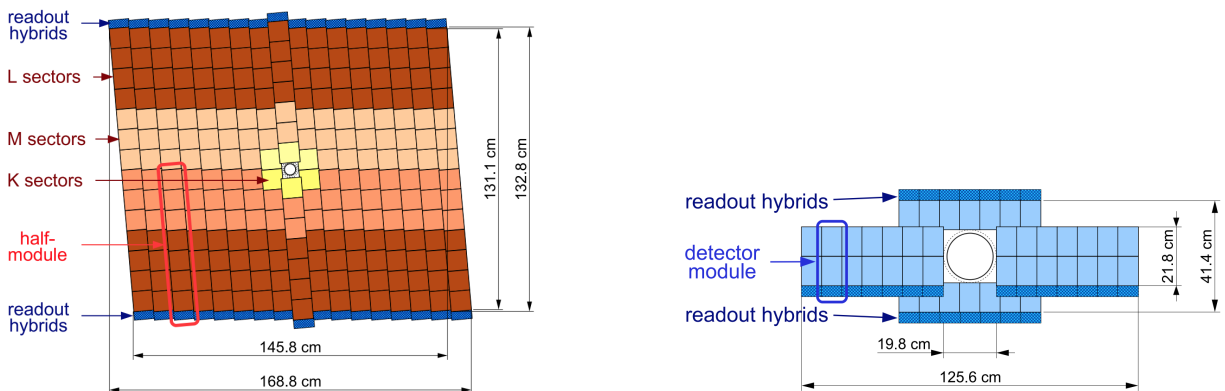


Figure 11: (Left) A schematic of the third detection layer of the TT [5]. (Right) A schematic of an x detection layer in the IT [5].

318 Based on simulation studies, a $200\mu m$ pitch was chosen for the sensors in the ST, to
 319 satisfy the requirement of a $50\mu m$ single hit resolution in the sensors. The strip geometries
 320 are designed to satisfy requirements of maximum particle occupancies while minimizing the
 321 number of readout channels. The sensors were designed to measure signals with a signal to
 322 noise ratio (SNR) of 12:1, even after the radiation damage accrued from ten years of nominal
 323 running. The front end electronics of the detector were chosen to be speedy enough that the
 324 25 ns bunch crossing interval of the LHC would not result in pileups. As with the VELO, the
 325 sensors of the ST are designed to survive in a harsh radiation environment, with the inner
 326 regions of the TT seeing $5 \times 10^{14} n_{eq}/cm^2$ 1 MeV neutron equivalent flux over 10 years and
 327 the IT seeing $9 \times 10^{12} n_{eq}/cm^2$ 1 MeV neutron equivalent flux over the same period.

328 The four detection planes of the TT are surrounded by a thermally and electrically
 329 insulated volume, which also shields the detector from light. In order to siphon away the
 330 heat due to electronics, the detector is maintained at a temperature below 5C. To prevent
 331 condensation occurring on the sensitive electronics at these low temperatures, the detector
 332 volume is continuously flushed with dry nitrogen. The basic building block of the TT is a
 333 half module, half the height of the LHCb acceptance, composed of 7 sensors. Neighbouring
 334 modules are staggered in z and overlap in x to avoid gaps in the acceptance of the detector
 335 and to aid in the alignment of the modules. In order to minimize multiple scattering of the
 336 charged tracks (which is the dominant effect on the momentum resolution of the detector),
 337 the material in the active area of the detector is reduced by keeping the front end electronics
 338 and all the cooling infrastructure and module supports outside the active area of the detector.

339 The IT is formed by four detector boxes arranged around the beam pipe, downstream
 340 of the magnet. Each box contains four detection layers in a dry, light tight and electrically
 341 and thermally insulated environment. Each detection layer consists of seven modules, with
 342 adjacent modules being staggered in z and overlapping in x for the same reasons as in the
 343 TT. The modules in the boxes above and below the beam pipe are formed by a single sensor
 344 and its readout hybrid, whereas the modules in the boxes on the sides of the beam pipe

345 consist of two sensors each along a readout hybrid. Unlike in the TT, it was not possible in
 346 the IT to keep readout electronics and mechanical supports outside the detector acceptance,
 347 so a significant effort was invested to ensure that the material budget here was as small as
 348 possible. The layout and dimensions of a single IT detection layer is shown in Fig. 11.

349 The boundary between the IT and OT has been chosen based on considerations of track
 350 reconstruction efficiency and detector occupancy.

351 3.2.5 Outer Tracker

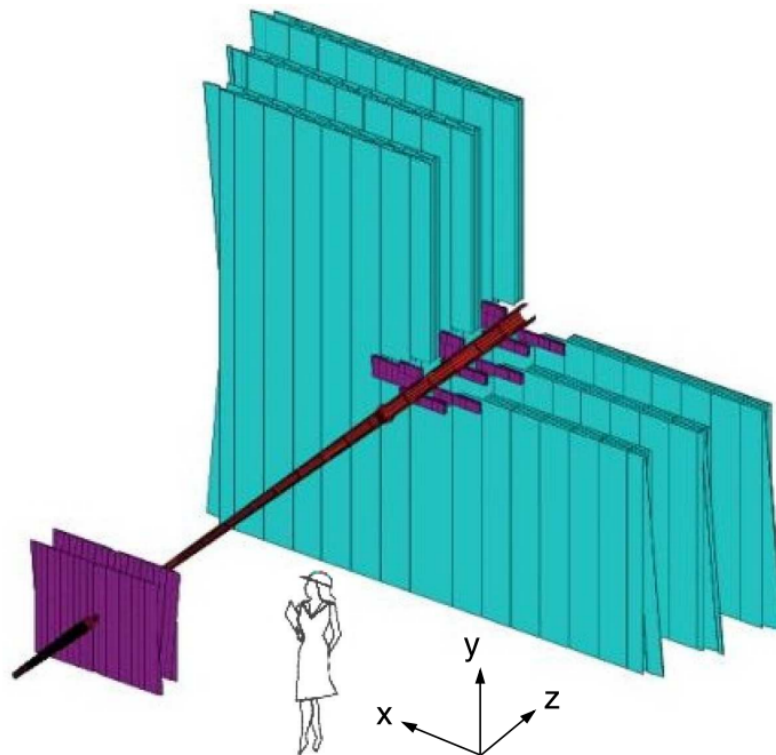


Figure 12: A perspective view of the LHCb tracking system is presented, with a cross sectional cut out in the $-x, +y$ quadrant of the downstream tracking stations. The stations of the ST are shown in purple, while the OT is shown in blue [5].

352 The outer tracker is a drift time detector built as an array of gas tight straw tube modules,
 353 constructed around the IT. The straw tubes are filled with a counting gas mixture of Argon
 354 (70%) and CO_2 (30%). Each tube has a diameter of 4.9 mm, and contains an anode wire in
 355 its center and an outer cathode layer between which an electric field acts. Charged particles

356 which pass through the gas ionize it and the resulting electrons and ions are collected (along
 357 with the resulting avalanche) with a maximum drift time of 50 ns (equivalent to two bunch
 358 crossings) provide a drift coordinate resolution of 200 μm .

359 The three OT stations each consist of 4 layers arranged in the familiar (x-u-v-x) theme,
 360 with the outer layers being vertical and the inner layers being stereo rotated by 5° with
 361 respect to the vertical. The total active area of a station is $5.97 \times 4.85\text{m}^2$. Each station is
 362 split into two halves, one on each side of the beam pipe, supported by aluminium structures
 363 in a manner that allows them to be retracted away from the beam pipe. Like other parts of
 364 the detector, the OT too is built to be radiation hard, and to deliver quality data over ten
 365 years of nominal running. The layout of the OT can be seen in Fig. 12, in perspective with
 366 the TT, IT and beam pipe.

367 **3.2.6 Ring Imaging Cherenkov Detectors**

368 Particle identification at LHCb is done via the Ring Imaging Cherenkov Detectors (RICH).
 369 There are two such detectors, one located upstream (called RICH1) of the magnet capable
 370 of handling lower momentum tracks within the range 1 – 60 GeV, and the second located
 371 downstream of the magnet (called RICH 2) covering the higher momentum range from 15 GeV
 372 to 100 GeV. Both detectors rely on the Cherenkov radiation emitted by charged particles
 373 travelling through a dielectric medium at speeds greater than the phase velocity of light in
 374 that medium. The radiation is emitted in the form of a cone of light (usually from the blue
 375 end of the visible spectrum), whose opening angle θ depends on the velocity of the particle
 376 $\theta = \frac{c}{nv}$, where n is the refractive index of the medium. The larger the velocity of the particle,
 377 the smaller the cone. Hybrid Photon Detectors (HPDs) are used to detect the Cherenkov
 378 light and measure the velocity of the particle. In combination with the momentum of the
 379 particle measured by the tracking system, the mass of the particle can be estimated, allowing
 380 physicists to be able to separate protons, kaons, pions and muons from one another with
 381 some success. The level of separation attainable depends on the momentum of the tracks.

382 The schematics of the RICH1 and RICH2 detectors are shown in Fig.13. RICH1 uses
 383 aerogel and C_4F_{10} as its media while RICH2 uses CF_4 . The hadron separation produced by
 384 RICH1 as a function of the track momentum is shown in Fig.14. This particle identification
 385 is a cornerstone of LHCb's ability to make precision measurements of b and c hadron decays.

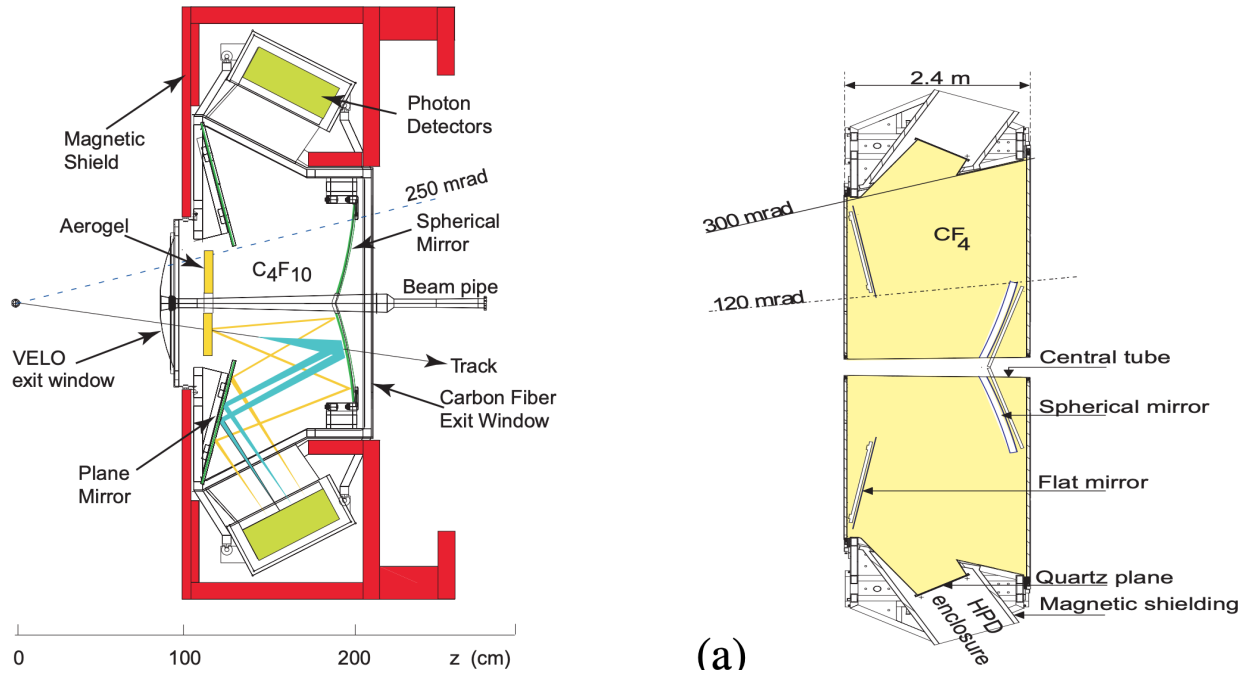


Figure 13: (Left) A side-view schematic of the RICH1 detector. (Right) A top-view schematic of the RICH2 detector [5].

386 3.2.7 Calorimeters

387 The calorimeter system is responsible for the identification and measurement of the energies
 388 and position of hadron, photon and electron candidates. The principle of operation of the
 389 calorimeter is based on stopping the particles as they pass through the material of the
 390 calorimeter, and measuring the energy they release. This information plays a vital role in
 391 the first stage of the LHCb trigger, which has run in real time during Run 1 and Run 2, in
 392 helping it decide which events are worth keeping. The calorimeter is located downstream of
 393 the magnet, between the first and second muon stations. It consists of four sub-detectors: a

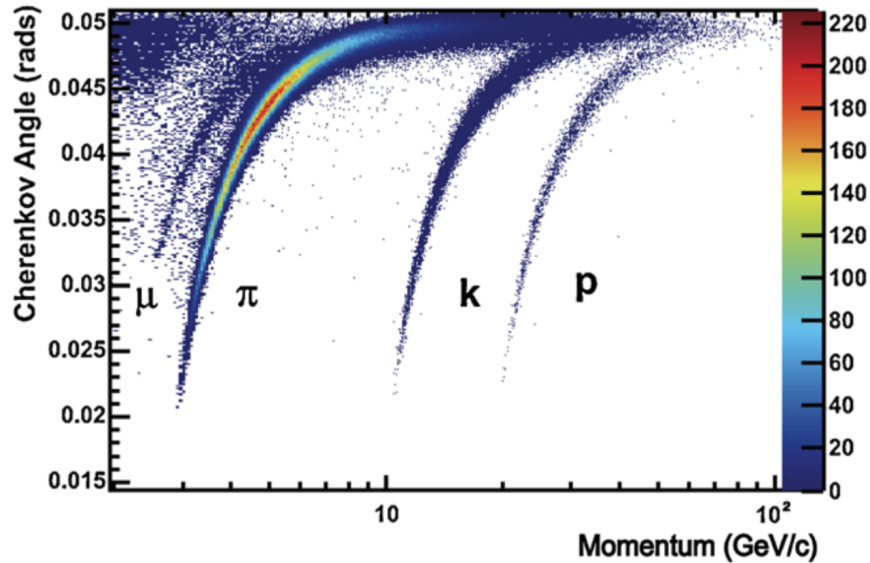


Figure 14: The RICH1 Cherenkov angle as a function of track momentum for different species of tracks is shown, demonstrating the particle identification capabilities of the detector. [7].

394 scintillating pad detector (SPD), a pre-shower detector (PS), an electromagnetic calorimeter
 395 (ECAL) and a hadron calorimeter (HCAL), in order from upstream to downstream.

396 The pre-shower detector provides information on the electromagnetic character of the
 397 particles (i.e. whether it is a photon or an electron), while the SPD indicates whether the
 398 particles are charged or neutral. As their names suggest, the electromagnetic calorimeter
 399 is responsible for measuring the energy of photon and electron candidates, and the hadron
 400 calorimeter measures the energy of hadronic particles. The particles slowing down in
 401 the different layers interact with the detector material (which is made of a scintillating
 402 material), releasing light, which is picked up by wavelength shifting fibers and transmitted to
 403 photomultiplier sensors. All the layers of the calorimeter are segmented into cells along the x
 404 and y directions, with finer segmentation in the regions closer to the beam pipe to handle
 405 the higher particle occupancies there. This is shown in Fig. 15.

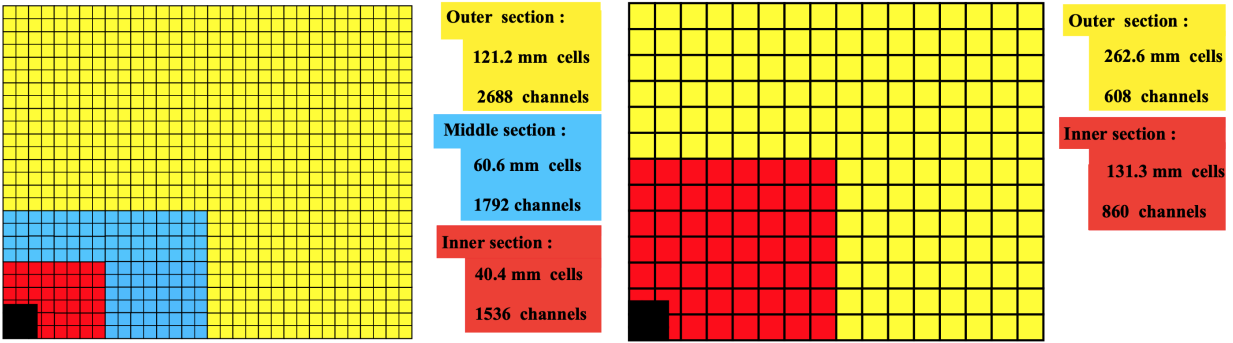


Figure 15: (Left) The segmentation of a quarter plane of SPD/PS and ECAL is shown, with the numbers providing the cell dimensions of the ECAL. (Right) The segmentation of a quarter plane of HCAL is shown, with the numbers for its cell sizes.

406 3.2.8 Muon System

407 The efficient detection and reconstruction of muons is key to the LHCb experiment, given the
 408 number of important final states in which they appear. LHCb's muon detectors appear in the
 409 form of five stations (M1 - M5) at the most downstream end of the detector, so positioned
 410 because of the penetrating power of muons. The five stations are rectangular and cover a
 411 combined area of 453m^2 , and are composed of 1380 chambers in total, with the chambers being
 412 filled with a cocktail of three gases: carbon dioxide, argon and tetrafluoromethane. Muons
 413 passing through the gas ionize it, and the resulting electrons are picked up by wire electrodes.
 414 The first muon station is placed upstream of the calorimeters to provide a more accurate p_T
 415 measurement of the tracks to the trigger. The four remaining stations are downstream of the
 416 calorimeter, and have 80 cm thick iron absorbers placed between them, to absorb all particles
 417 that are not muons.

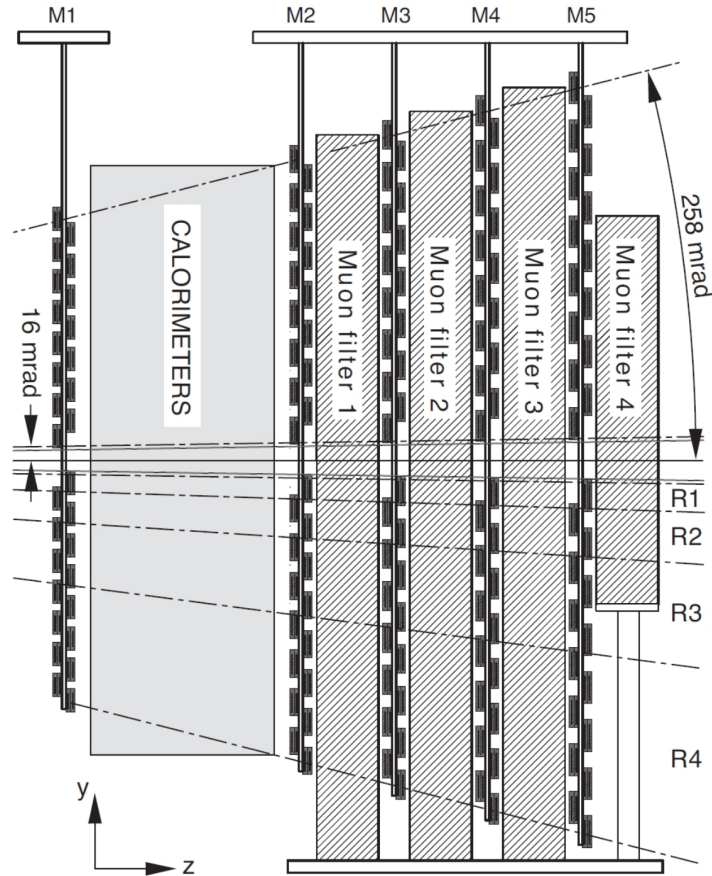


Figure 16: A side view schematic of the muon detector.

418 3.2.9 Trigger

419 The LHC provides pp collisions to the LHCb detector at a rate of 40 MHz. Of these collisions,
 420 the ones that produce at least two charged tracks that are visible to the tracking system
 421 (called visible interactions) occur at a rate of 10 MHz. Due to disk storage constraints, it
 422 is not possible to write out the information resulting from all of these collisions; nor is it
 423 desirable, since many of them will be uninteresting for physics analyses. The trigger system
 424 is responsible for reducing the rate from 10 MHz to 2 – 5 kHz, by attempting to select events
 425 with interesting signatures to be written to disk. This reduction of rate occurs in stages.
 426 The first stage is the L0 trigger, which runs synchronously with the 40 MHz collisions, and
 427 reduces the data rate to 1 MHz. This is followed by the High Level Trigger (HLT), which

428 runs asynchronously on a processor farm, and brings the data rate down to the requisite
 429 2 – 5 kHz.

430 3.2.9.1 L0 Trigger

431 The L0 trigger utilizes information from the calorimeter and muon subsystems of the LHCb
 432 detector. The energies deposited in the SPD, PS, ECAL and HCAL detectors are used by
 433 the L0 calorimeter system to trigger the selection of events. These detectors are segmented
 434 into cells transverse to the beam axis. The trigger decision is based on the transverse energy
 435 deposited in clusters of 2×2 cells in the ECAL and HCAL detectors, with the PS and SPD
 436 detectors providing information about the electromagnetic character of the candidate. The
 437 transverse energy deposited in a cluster is defined as

$$E_T = \sum_{i=1}^4 E_i \sin \theta_i \quad (7)$$

438 where E_i is the energy deposited in cell i and θ_i is the angle between the z-axis and a
 439 neutral particle assumed to be coming from the mean position of the interaction envelope
 440 hitting the center of the cell. From these calorimeter clusters, three types of candidates are
 441 built:

- 442 • Hadron Candidate (L0Hadron): this is chosen as the HCAL cluster with the highest
 443 E_T . In the event of there being a “highest- E_T ” ECAL cluster located in front of the
 444 aforementioned HCAL cluster, that E_T of the hadron candidate is taken as the sum of
 445 the E_T from both ECAL and HCAL.
- 446 • Photon Candidate (L0Photon): this is chosen as the ECAL cluster with the highest E_T
 447 such that 1 or 2 PS cells have a hit in front of this ECAL cluster, and that there are no
 448 SPD hits in the cells corresponding to the PS cells. In the area of the ECAL closer to
 449 the beam pipe, a highest E_T ECAL cluster with 3-4 PS cells hit in front of it is also
 450 accepted as the photon candidate. The E_T of the photon candidate is taken as the E_T

451 deposited in the ECAL alone.

- 452 • Electron Candidate (L0Electron): this is chosen based on the same requirements as
- 453 the photon candidate, with the additional requirement that at least one SPD cell is hit
- 454 in front of the PS cells.

455 The E_T of the candidates is compared to a threshold (see 1), and events containing at
 456 least one candidate above threshold are retained by the L0 trigger. The L0-Muon trigger
 457 utilizes information from the 5 muons stations (M1-M5), each of which are divided into
 458 four quadrants, with each quadrant having its own L0 processor. Each processor identifies
 459 the two muon tracks with the highest transverse momentum in the quadrant. The L0Muon
 460 trigger retains candidates based on comparing the largest p_T of the eight candidates with
 461 a threshold (see 1). A requirement is also placed on the maximal number of SPD hits in
 462 order to reduce the complexity of events and hence to enable a faster reconstruction in the
 463 subsequent software trigger (HLT).

Table 1: L0 trigger thresholds. E_T thresholds apply to Hadron, Photon and Electron decisions. The p_T threshold applies for the Muon decision.

L0 trigger	E_T/p_T threshold			SPD threshold
	2015	2016	2017	
Hadron	> 3.6 GeV	> 3.7 GeV	> 3.46 GeV	< 450
Photon	> 2.7 GeV	> 2.78 GeV	> 2.47 GeV	< 450
Electron	> 2.7 GeV	> 2.4 GeV	> 2.11 GeV	< 450
Muon	> 2.8 GeV	> 1.8 GeV	> 1.35 GeV	< 450

464 3.2.9.2 HLT trigger

465 The High Level Trigger is software based and runs on CPUs on the Event Filter Farm (EFF).
 466 It is split into two stages: HLT1 and HLT2, for reasons of timing. In the first stage, a partial
 467 reconstruction of the event is done (using tracks with $p_T > 1$ GeV), allowing for inclusive

468 event selections based on one or two track signatures. The concept of a “trigger line” comes
 469 into play in the HLT. A trigger line is composed of a sequence of reconstruction algorithms
 470 and selections. The HLT1 lines are general purpose triggers, designed to select tracks which
 471 are displaced from the PV, a signature of b decays. The HLT1 reduces the data rate to 30
 472 kHz.

473 At this rate, the HLT2 is able to perform a more thorough reconstruction (using all
 474 tracks with momentum $p_T > 500$ MeV). A large part of the HLT2’s output comes from
 475 inclusive topological trigger lines, which are constructed to select b -hadron decays based on
 476 the presence of a displaced vertex associated with at least two charged tracks [44]. These lines
 477 are inclusive in the sense that they only require a part of the B decay to be reconstructed,
 478 allowing them to have a high efficiency across a range of b decay types. While in Run 1 of
 479 the LHC, a simple reconstruction was performed in the HLT2 stage, followed by a complete
 480 event reconstruction offline, in Run 2, the reconstruction performed in the HLT2 was vastly
 481 improved to make it identical to that which is performed offline.

482 3.3 Data Flow

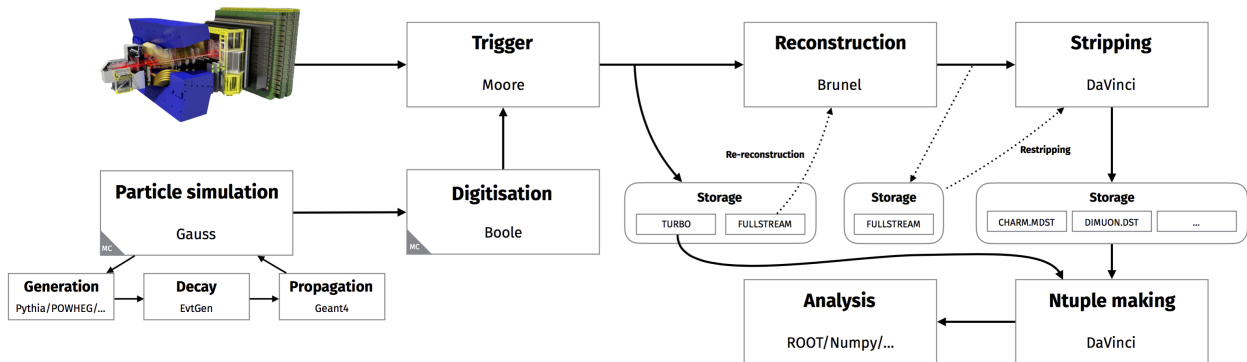


Figure 17: The LHCb data flow in Run 2.

483 Before the data recorded by the detector can be analyzed by physicists, it must undergo a
 484 number of processing stages to form the physics objects of interest, as well as to make the size
 485 of the data manageable. From a computational point of view, it would be extremely wasteful

486 to have every analysis process all the data written by the HLT trigger to disk. The HLT is
487 run by the MOORE software package [45], which is built around Python packages that configure
488 algorithms, tools, data flow, and control flow in order to run a Gaudi-based application.
489 Gaudi [46] is a software framework used for building High Energy Physics data processing
490 applications.

491 The data at this stage (in Run 1) exists in the form of the responses of the various LHCb
492 sub-detectors. The offline reconstruction, used to convert the detector responses (for example,
493 track hits) into physics objects (such as tracks, vertices and calorimeter clusters), is performed
494 by the BRUNEL [47] software package. The data after reconstruction is still too voluminous to
495 analyze practically, so a Stripping stage is conducted, where selections are applied, and the
496 data is separated into different physics streams (such as charm events, events with $J/\psi \rightarrow \mu\mu$,
497 semileptonic events). The DaVinci [47] software application is used to handle the Stripping
498 campaigns, which are conducted centrally by the collaboration.

499 It is after the Stripping stage that the data becomes available to the users of the collab-
500 oration, who process it with DaVinci to reconstruct the decays of their interest and make
501 n-tuples.

502 4 Measurement of $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-)$

503 4.1 Introduction

504 In recent years a pattern of deviations from the Standard Model have been observed in
 505 experimental measurements concerning $b \rightarrow sll$ processes and lepton flavour universality
 506 ratios. As it stands today, none of these deviations have crossed the traditional “5 σ ” threshold
 507 in particle physics. But the fact that these deviations are seen in the same direction in similar
 508 but independent processes, and by more than one experiment in some cases, stands as one of
 509 the biggest signposts to the direction of New Physics. In this subsection, we first detail the
 510 experimentally observed deviations that we are interested in. Next, we discuss the possible
 511 explanations provided by theorists for these deviations. Finally, we provide the connection
 512 between these deviations and the process of interest: $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-$.

513 First, the $b \rightarrow s\mu^+\mu^-$ current has shown deviations, measured by multiple experiments,
 514 in branching fractions and angular observables. It can be seen in Fig.18a that LHCb [8],
 515 BELLE [9] and ATLAS [10] see deviations from the SM in the CP averaged angular observable
 516 P'_5 in the decay $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \mu^+ \mu^-$. Further, it can be seen from Fig.18b that the SM prediction
 517 for the branching fraction of $B_s^0 \rightarrow \mu^+ \mu^-$ stands at roughly 2σ tension with respect to the
 518 combination of measurements from ATLAS [14], LHCb [13] and CMS [14] (Note that both of
 519 these decays are mediated by $b \rightarrow s\mu^+\mu^-$).

520 Secondly, the LHCb collaboration sees deviations from lepton flavour universality in
 521 the measurements of the parameters R_K [16] and R_{K^*} [48] (defined below), which compare
 522 $b \rightarrow se^+e^-$ with $b \rightarrow s\mu^+\mu^-$. The measurement of R_K is at a 3.1σ tension with the SM
 523 expectation of $R_K = 1.00 \pm 0.01$ [43], while the measurement of R_{K^*} is at $2.1 - 2.3\sigma$
 524 and $2.4 - 2.5\sigma$ tension with the SM expectation in the two q^2 bins defined below. It is
 525 also interesting to note that the measurements of R_K and R_{K^*} both deviate from the SM
 526 expectation in the downward direction, indicating that muons are being produced less often

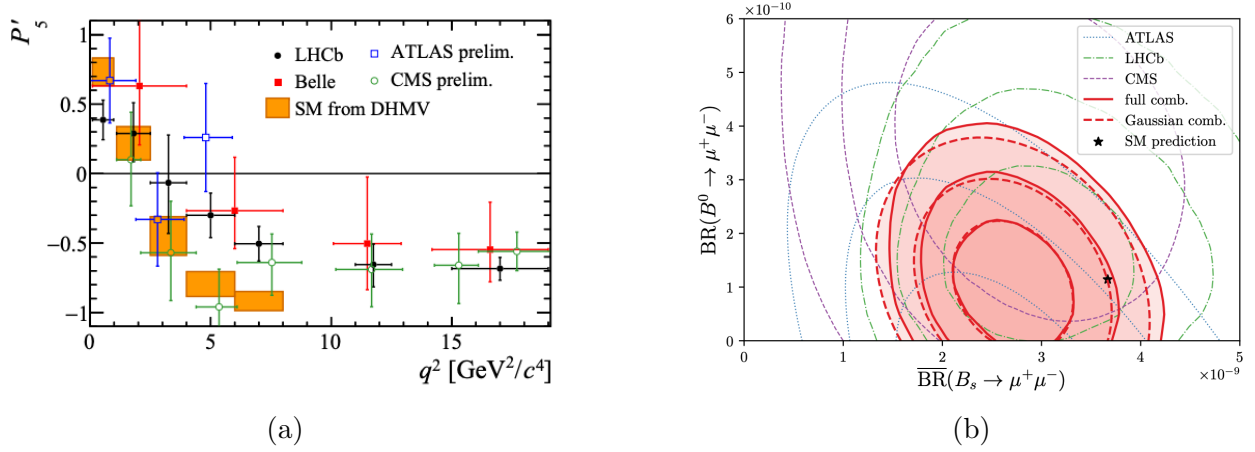


Figure 18: (Left) A combination of the LHCb [8], BELLE [9], ATLAS [10] and CMS [11] measurements of the CP averaged angular variable P'_5 in $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\mu^+\mu^-$, shown in bins of the dilepton invariant mass squared q^2 , overlaid with the theoretical prediction from the SM [12]. (Right) A combination of the LHCb [13], ATLAS [14] and CMS [14] simultaneous measurements of $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-)$ and $\mathcal{B}(B_s^0 \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-)$ shown as two dimensional likelihood contours, compared to the SM prediction [15]

527 relative to electrons in $B^0 \rightarrow K^{(*)}ll$ decays.

$$R_{K^{(*)}} = \frac{\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{(*)}\mu^+\mu^-)}{\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{(*)}e^+e^-)} \quad (8)$$

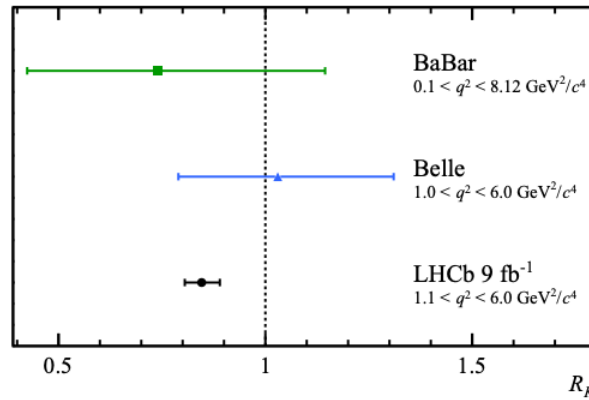


Figure 19: A comparison between R_K measurements by LHCb [16], BaBar [17] and Belle [18] is shown. The SM expectation of $R_K = 1.00 \pm 0.01$ is shown by the dotted line.

528 Finally, signs of lepton flavour universality violation have also been observed in charged
529 current $b \rightarrow cl\nu_l$ transitions, through the variables R_D and R_{D^*} (defined below), which

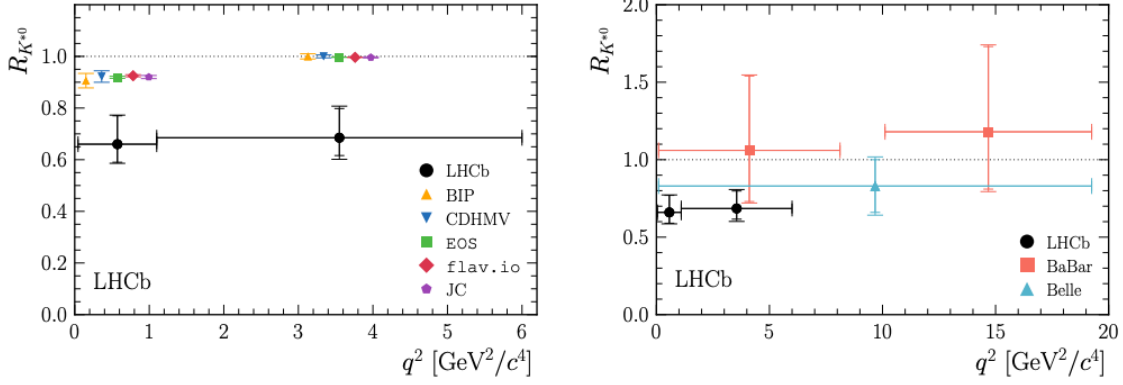


Figure 20: (Left) A comparison of the LHCb R_{K^*} measurement [19] with the SM theoretical predictions: BIP [20], CDHMV [21], EOS [22], flav.io [23] and JC [24], which have been displaced horizontally for presentation. (Right) Comparison of the LHCb R_{K^*} measurements with previous experimental results from BaBar [17] and Belle [25]. In the case of the B factories the specific vetoes for charmonium resonances are not represented.

530 compare $B \rightarrow D^{(*)}\tau\nu_\tau$ with $B \rightarrow D^{(*)}l\nu$ (where l is either e or μ). Unlike the FCNC $b \rightarrow sl$
 531 transitions which are suppressed in the SM (occurring at rates $O(10^{-7})$), the charged current
 532 $b \rightarrow cl\nu_l$ are mediated at the tree level in the SM with branching fractions of $O(1\%)$. As a
 533 result, a rather large NP contribution would be required in order to compete with the SM
 534 processes. The combination of the experimental measurements, shown in Fig. 21, are in $\sim 3\sigma$
 535 tension with the SM predictions.

$$R_{D^{(*)}} = \frac{\mathcal{B}(B \rightarrow D^{(*)}\tau\nu)}{\mathcal{B}(B \rightarrow D^{(*)}l\nu)}, l = e, \mu \quad (9)$$

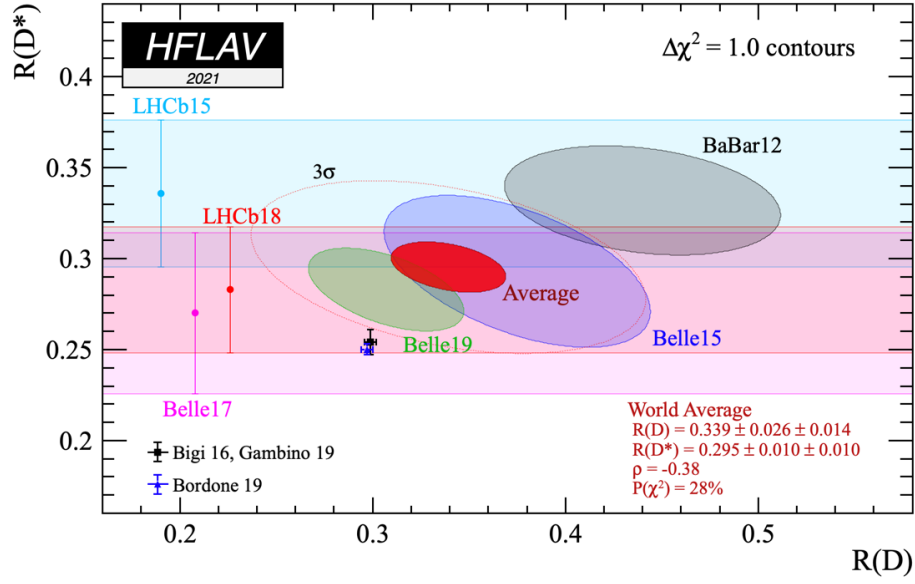


Figure 21: The experimental measurements of R_D and R_{D^*} by BaBar [26], Belle [27] [28] [29], LHCb [30] [31] and their two dimensional average (denoted by the dark red ellipse) are shown (with contours corresponding to 68% confidence level for bands and 39% confidence level for ellipses), compared to the theoretical SM model predictions [32] [33] [34] shown as the black and blue points with error bars.

Table 2: LHCb measurement of the LFU variables, shown along with their SM prediction and the tension between measurement and expectation.

Observable	SM prediction	LHCb measurement	Tension
R_K	1 ± 0.01	$0.846^{+0.042+0.013}_{-0.039-0.012}$ [16]	3.1σ
$R_{K^*}(0.045 < q^2 < 1.1 \text{ GeV}^2/c^4)$	$(0.906 - 0.925) \pm 0.028$	$0.66^{+0.11}_{-0.07} \pm 0.03$ [19]	$2.1 - 2.3\sigma$
$R_{K^*}(1.1 < q^2 < 6.0 \text{ GeV}^2/c^4)$	$(0.996 - 1.000) \pm 0.01$	$0.69^{+0.11}_{-0.07} \pm 0.05$ [19]	$2.4 - 2.5\sigma$
$R_{D^*}(\text{muonic tau})$	0.258 ± 0.005	$0.336 \pm 0.027 \pm 0.030$ [30]	1.9σ
$R_{D^*}(\text{hadronic tau})$	0.258 ± 0.005	$0.291 \pm 0.019 \pm 0.029$ [49]	1.0σ
$R_{D^*}(\text{combined})$	0.258 ± 0.005	$0.310 \pm 0.016 \pm 0.022$	2.2σ

536

Since LFU violation occurs naturally in many extensions to the SM, this pattern of

537

anomalies has prompted theorists to search for explanations in a model independent manner

([35], [36], [50]), using an effective field theory (EFT) formalism. The neutral current anomalies can be explained by NP contributions to the Wilson coefficients associated with operators describing $b \rightarrow s\mu^+\mu^-$ transitions. A global analysis [43] of all the neutral current variables (pertaining either to $b \rightarrow s\mu^+\mu^-$ alone or to $R_{K^{(*)}}$) points to NP structures which describe the observed data significantly better than the Standard Model. Importantly, a strong consistency is seen in the pattern of deviations observed in $b \rightarrow s\mu^+\mu^-$ and those seen in the LFUV variables. It is understood that the semileptonic Wilson coefficient C_9 plays a central role in all these NP scenarios, requiring a negative contribution of $\sim 25\%$ with respect to the SM value. The analysis found several scenarios with one or two free parameters exhibiting a pull of more than 4σ with respect to the SM. When *allowing the NP to break LFU* by having contributions of different sizes in the muon and electron sectors, the analysis concludes that the data requires NP contributions in the muon sector much more strongly than in the electron sector, and thus generally disfavours lepton flavour universal NP couplings.

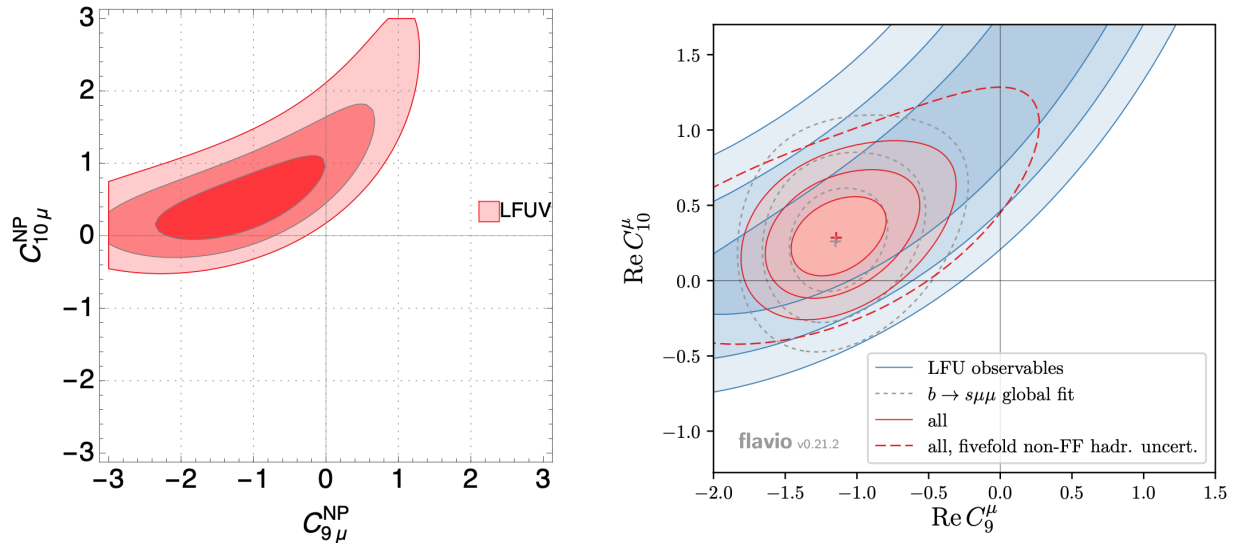


Figure 22: Constraints on the NP contributions to the Wilson coefficients $C_{9\mu}$ and $C_{10\mu}$ for $b \rightarrow sl^+l^-$ using only LFU variables (left) and using all $b \rightarrow sl^+l^-$ data (right).

Capdevila et.al. [35] indicate that a solution of the $R_{D^{(*)}}$ anomaly requires a sizeable NP contribution of $O(20\%)$ to the branching ratio of $B \rightarrow D^{(*)}\tau\bar{\nu}_\tau$. External constraints from

554 measurements of the B_c lifetime and the q^2 distribution of $R_{D^{(*)}}$ point the NP contribution
 555 to the SM operator $[\bar{c}\gamma^\mu P_L b][\bar{\tau}\gamma_\mu P_L \nu_\tau]$ in such a manner that there is interference with the
 556 SM. If the scale of NP contributing to $R_{D^{(*)}}$ is much higher than the electroweak symmetry
 557 breaking scale, the semileptonic decays involving only left handed quarks and leptons are
 558 described by the two operators:

$$O_{ijkl}^{(1)} = [\bar{Q}_i \gamma_\mu Q_j][\bar{L}_k \gamma^\mu L_l]$$

$$O_{ijkl}^{(3)} = [\bar{Q}_i \gamma_\mu \sigma^I Q_j][\bar{L}_k \gamma^\mu \sigma^I L_l]$$

559 with the Pauli matrices σ^I acting on the weak isospin components of the quark (Q) and
 560 lepton (L) doublets. These operators affect semileptonic $b \rightarrow c(s)$ decays involving charged
 561 tau leptons and tau neutrinos after electroweak symmetry breaking. The SU(2) components
 562 of the above operators pertaining to the third generation leptons can be written as

$$C^{(1)}O^{(1)} \rightarrow C_{23}^{(1)}([\bar{s}_L \gamma_\mu b_L][\bar{\tau}_L \gamma_\mu \tau_L] + [\bar{s}_L \gamma_\mu b_L][\bar{\nu}_\tau \gamma_\mu \nu_\tau]),$$

$$C^{(3)}O^{(3)} \rightarrow C_{23}^{(3)}(2V_{cs}[\bar{c}_L \gamma_\mu b_L][\bar{\tau}_L \gamma_\mu \nu_\tau] + [\bar{s}_L \gamma_\mu b_L][\bar{\tau}_L \gamma_\mu \tau_L]$$

$$- [\bar{s}_L \gamma_\mu b_L][\bar{\nu}_\tau \gamma_\mu \nu_\tau]) + C_{33}^{(3)}(2V_{cb}[\bar{c}_L \gamma_\mu b_L][\bar{\tau}_L \gamma_\mu \nu_\tau]).$$

563 with $C_{ij}^{(n)}$ denoting the Wilson coefficient for the operator O_{ij33}^n . We see from the above
 564 the there are two ways of enhancing $b \rightarrow c\tau^-\bar{\nu}_\tau$. One way involves an NP contribution to
 565 $C_{33}^{(3)}$, in scenarios with NP being aligned to the third generation, which would avoid affecting
 566 the down quark FCNCs. But the smallness of the V_{cb} CKM element forces the contribution
 567 to $C_{33}^{(3)}$ to be rather large, conflicting with constraints from direct LHC searches for $\tau^+\tau^-$
 568 final states [51] and electroweak precision data [52].

569 Therefore the solution to the $R_{D^{(*)}}$ has to be through $C_{23}^{(1,3)}$, which generates large
 570 contributions to $b \rightarrow s\tau^+\tau^-$ and/or $b \rightarrow s\nu_\tau\bar{\nu}_\tau$. In order to account for the severe constraints
 571 on NP in $B \rightarrow K^{(*)}\nu\bar{\nu}$ [53], the contribution from $C_{23}^{(3)}$ needs to be approximately cancelled

572 by that from $C_{23}^{(1)}$, implying $C_{23}^{(1)} \approx C_{23}^{(3)}$. Capdevila et.al. [35] use this assumption to correlate
 573 $b \rightarrow c\tau^-\bar{\nu}_\tau$ and $b \rightarrow s\tau^+\tau^-$, and find the following formulation of NP contributions to the
 574 Wilson coefficients $C_{9(10)}^{\tau\tau}$

$$C_9^{\tau\tau} = C_9^{\text{SM}} - \Delta \quad (10)$$

$$C_{10}^{\tau\tau} = C_{10}^{\text{SM}} + \Delta \quad (11)$$

$$\Delta = \frac{2\pi}{\alpha} \frac{V_{cb}}{V_{tb}V_{ts}^*} \left(\sqrt{\frac{R_{D^{(*)}}}{R_{D^{(*)}}^{\text{SM}}}} - 1 \right) \quad (12)$$

577 It is worth noting that the factor multiplying the brackets in Eq.12 is very large (around
 578 860). The authors go on to provide predictions for the branching fraction of $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-$
 579 (neglecting the SM contribution since it is completely overwhelmed by the NP effects), taking
 580 these enhancements into account:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-)^{\text{NP}} &= (10.1 \pm 0.8) \times 10^{-9} \times \Delta^2 \\ &\approx 0.008 \left(\sqrt{\frac{R_{D^{(*)}}}{R_{D^{(*)}}^{\text{SM}}}} - 1 \right)^2 \end{aligned} \quad (13)$$

581 The predictions for various $b \rightarrow s\tau^+\tau^-$ processes are visualised in Fig.23 as a function of the
 582 enhancement in the charged current processes.

583 The EFT analysis provided above is model independent, i.e. it does not depend on
 584 a specific type of particle beyond the Standard Model causing these enhancements. But
 585 generally, models for such particles fall into one of two camps: colour singlets such as
 586 charged Higgses or W' bosons, and leptoquarks. The constraints of colour singlet models
 587 from measurement of the B_c lifetime and direct searches are quite severe. In this regard,
 588 leptoquark models are less constrained, making them the favoured explanation for such
 589 anomalies. Regardless of the exact NP model, all attempts to find a minimalistic explanation
 590 for the LFU anomalies agree on one thing: sizeable enhancements to the rate of $b \rightarrow s\tau\tau$
 591 processes, up to a factor of $O(10^3)$ over the SM. Alonso et. al. [36] correlate the $R_{K^{(*)}}$ anomaly
 592 with the enhancement in $b \rightarrow s\tau^+\tau^-$, as shown in Fig.24.

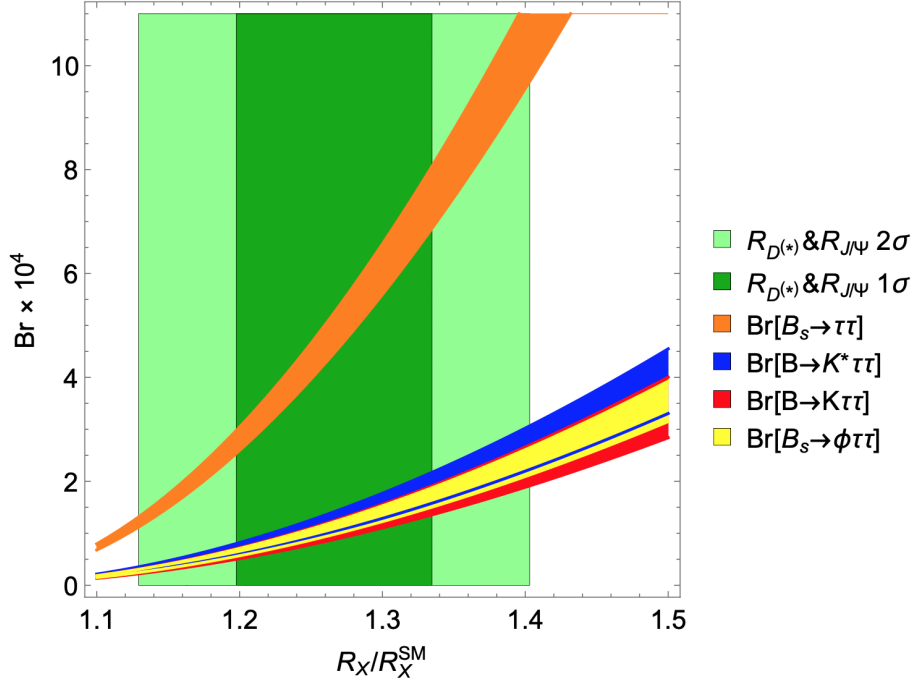


Figure 23: Correlation between the predicted branching fractions for various $b \rightarrow s\tau^+\tau^-$ processes as a function of the enhancements in the charged current anomalies [35]. X is used as a placeholder for D or D^* . The dark green and light green bands depict the measured 1σ and 2σ intervals for R_X/R_X^{SM} .

593 In the SM, $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^*\tau^+\tau^-) = (0.98 \pm 0.10) \times 10^{-7} (15 < q^2 < 19 \text{ GeV}^2/c^4)$ [35]. Past
 594 experimental constraints [54] [55] on $b \rightarrow s\tau\tau$ are

$$\mathcal{B}(B_s^0 \rightarrow \tau^+\tau^-) < 6.8 \times 10^{-3} \text{ at 95\% C.L. (LHCb)}$$

$$\mathcal{B}(B^+ \rightarrow K^+\tau^+\tau^-) < 2.25 \times 10^{-3} \text{ at 95\% C.L. (BaBar)}$$

595 The Belle collaboration conducted a recent search for $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-$ [56]. They did not
 596 find evidence for signal, resulting in the constraint $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-) < 2 \times 10^{-3}$ at 90% C.L.

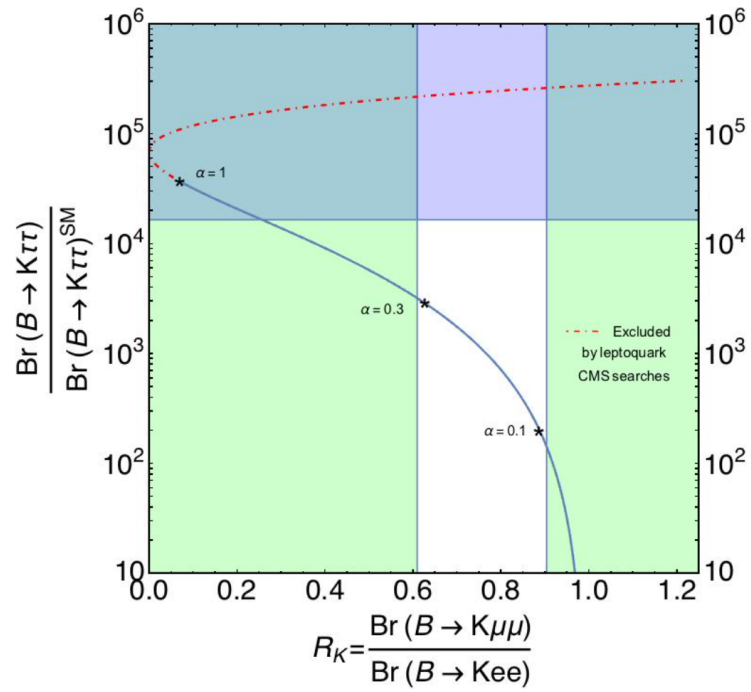


Figure 24: Prediction for the correlation between the enhancement in $B^+ \rightarrow K^+\tau^+\tau^-$ and the R_K anomaly, shown as the blue lineshape. The vertical white band is the experimentally allowed region in R_K [36].

597 The decay we consider in this analysis is $B^0 \rightarrow K^* \tau^+ \tau^-$, $K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+ \pi^-$, $\tau^+ \rightarrow$
 598 $\pi^+ \pi^- \pi^+ (\pi^0) \nu_\tau$. Some pertinent branching fractions of the intermediate decays are:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{B}(K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+ \pi^-) &= 66\% \\ \mathcal{B}(\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^+ \nu_\tau) &= (9.02 \pm 0.05)\% \\ \mathcal{B}(\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^+ \pi^0 \nu_\tau) &= (4.49 \pm 0.05)\%\end{aligned}$$

599 Finally, it is worth noting that $B^0 \rightarrow (\psi(2S) \rightarrow \tau^+ \tau^-) (K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+ \pi^-)$ is not quite capable
 600 of faking the signal we are searching for. The branching fractions of the relevant decays have
 601 been measured [57]:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow \psi(2S) K^{*0}) &= (5.9 \pm 0.4) \times 10^{-4} \\ \mathcal{B}(\psi(2S) \rightarrow \tau^+ \tau^-) &= (3.1 \pm 0.4) \times 10^{-3} \\ \mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow (\psi(2S) \rightarrow \tau^+ \tau^-) (K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+ \pi^-)) &= (1.2 \pm 0.2) \times 10^{-6}\end{aligned}$$

602 Since this branching fraction is so small, if the efficiency of reconstructing and selecting
 603 these decays is anything like the efficiency for our signal mode (since it is so similar to our
 604 signal, the efficiencies cannot be drastically different), the contribution of this mode to our
 605 data sample will be essentially zero. Therefore we will not consider it any further.

606 4.2 Analysis Strategy

607 The parameter of interest in this analysis the branching fraction of the decay $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-$.
 608 In order to avoid bias, the most signal rich region of the data is blinded in the mass distribution.
 609 Before we are allowed to unblind, we must fix all our selections, document the analysis thus
 610 far and the procedure post unblinding, and go through an internal review and approval
 611 process within the LHCb collaboration. For the purpose of this thesis, we will not unblind.
 612 Instead, we will quote a sensitivity to $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-)$ based on toy studies.

613 We use the $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-$ decay, mediated by the $b \rightarrow s\tau^+\tau^-$ current, instead of
 614 $B^+ \rightarrow K^+\tau^+\tau^-$ because the position of the $K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+\pi^-$ decay vertex also gives us the
 615 B^0 decay vertex. Since the τ 's are not fully reconstructed, this would not be possible with
 616 $B^+ \rightarrow K^+\tau^+\tau^-$. Following a similar thought process, we reconstruct the τ in its hadronic
 617 decay to $\pi^+\pi^-\pi^+(\pi^0)\nu_\tau$ because the three pion charged tracks allow us to reconstruct the τ
 618 decay vertex. This would not be possible with the purely leptonic decay $\tau^+ \rightarrow \mu^+\nu_\tau\nu_\mu$. The
 619 topology of the signal decay is shown in Fig.25.

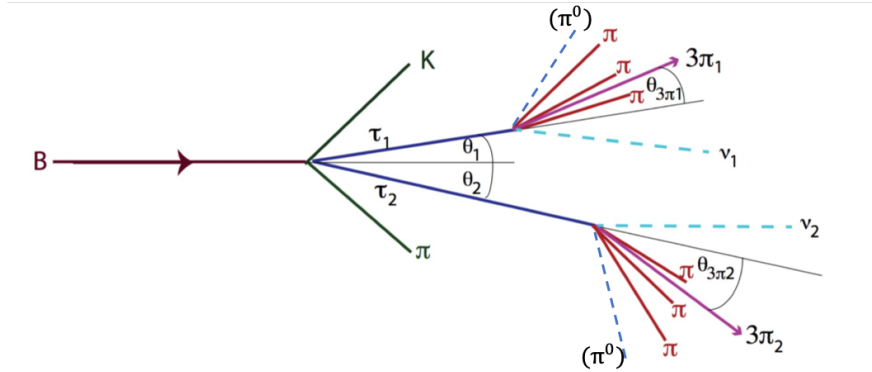


Figure 25: An illustration of the topology of the signal decay. The tracks shown by dashed lines are not reconstructed. The flight distances of the intermediate τ 's have been exaggerated for illustration.

620 The branching fraction of $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-$ can be expressed by definition as

$$\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-) = \frac{N_{\text{corr}}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-)}{N(B^0)}. \quad (14)$$

621 The numerator of the above fraction will be the efficiency corrected yield of the signal
 622 that we measure in data. The denominator is the initial number of B^0 's that were present in
 623 the data sample. While this is calculable in principle from measured b -quark production cross
 624 section ($\sigma_{b\bar{b}}$), luminosity (\mathcal{L}), and the B^0 fragmentation fraction (f_d), using a formula such as

$$N_{B^0} = 2 \times \mathcal{L} \times \sigma_{b\bar{b}} \times f_d \quad (15)$$

625 but the numbers used in the right hand side have substantial uncertainties that will feed
 626 into the final result if we use this method of calculation. In order to get around this, we
 627 use the $B^0 \rightarrow (D^- \rightarrow K^+ \pi^- \pi^-)(D^0 \rightarrow K^- \pi^+ \pi^+ \pi^-)K^{*0}$ decay for normalization purposes.
 628 Since both decays share the same parent hadron, their corresponding denominators from 14
 629 will cancel out.

$$\frac{N_{\text{corr}}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-)}{N_{\text{corr}}(B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^0 K^+)} = \frac{\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-)}{\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^0 K^+)} \quad (16)$$

630 This equation can be expanded, including the decays of the intermediate resonances, and
 631 replacing N_{corr} by $N \times \epsilon$:

$$\frac{N(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-, K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+ \pi^-, \tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^+ (\pi^0) \nu_\tau)}{N(B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^0 K^+, D^- \rightarrow K^+ \pi^- \pi^-, D^0 \rightarrow K^- \pi^+ \pi^+ \pi^-)} = \frac{\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-) \cdot \mathcal{B}(K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+ \pi^-) \cdot [\mathcal{B}(\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^+ \nu_\tau) + \mathcal{B}(\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^+ \pi^0 \nu_\tau)]^2 \cdot \epsilon_{\text{sig}}}{\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^0 K^+) \cdot \mathcal{B}(D^- \rightarrow K^+ \pi^- \pi^-) \cdot \mathcal{B}(D^0 \rightarrow K^- \pi^+ \pi^+ \pi^-) \cdot \epsilon_{\text{norm}}} \quad (17)$$

632 ϵ_{sig} and ϵ_{norm} refer to the total efficiencies for the signal mode and normalization mode
 633 respectively. They are determined from simulation samples of these decays which are described
 634 below. One of the benefits of using a normalization mode that has the same number of charged
 635 hadron tracks as the signal mode is that significant portion of the systematic uncertainties
 636 pertaining to the efficiencies cancel out in the ratio.

637 We can rearrange Equation 17 to have our parameter of interest (POI), $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-)$,

Parameter	Value
$\mathcal{B}(K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+\pi^-)$	66%
$\mathcal{B}(\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+\pi^-\pi^+\nu_\tau)$	$(9.02 \pm 0.05)\%$
$\mathcal{B}(\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+\pi^-\pi^+\pi^0\nu_\tau)$	$(4.49 \pm 0.05)\%$
$\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow D^-D^0K^+)$	$(0.107 \pm 0.011)\%$
$\mathcal{B}(D^- \rightarrow K^+\pi^-\pi^-)$	$(9.38 \pm 0.16)\%$
$\mathcal{B}(D^0 \rightarrow K^-\pi^+\pi^+\pi^-)$	$(8.22 \pm 0.14)\%$

Table 3: External branching fraction inputs to the measurement of $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^*\tau^+\tau^-)$.

638 on the left hand side

$$\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-) = \frac{N(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-)}{N(B^0 \rightarrow D^-D^0K^+)} \cdot \left[\frac{\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow D^-D^0K^+) \cdot \mathcal{B}(D^- \rightarrow K^+\pi^-\pi^-) \cdot \mathcal{B}(D^0 \rightarrow K^-\pi^+\pi^+\pi^-)}{\mathcal{B}(K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+\pi^-) \cdot [\mathcal{B}(\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+\pi^-\pi^+\nu_\tau) + \mathcal{B}(\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+\pi^-\pi^+\pi^0\nu_\tau)]^2} \right] \cdot \left[\frac{\epsilon_{\text{norm}}}{\epsilon_{\text{sig}}} \right]$$

639 The branching fractions which go into the right hand side of the above equation are obtained
640 from the PDG [58], and summarized in Table 3. This analysis also relies on inputs from a
641 parallel analysis which measures the branching fractions of modes of the form $B \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$,
642 which form dangerous physical backgrounds in the $K^*\tau^+\tau^-$ data sample, as well as the
643 normalization mode $B^0 \rightarrow D^-D^0K^+$. The measurement of the $B \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$ is summarised
644 in Sec.4.8, and that of the normalization mode in Sec. 4.7.

645 4.2.1 Modified DecayTreeFitter fit

646 Since the two neutrinos (and sometimes also neutral pions) in the final state of our signal
647 decay are not reconstructed, and the τ lepton decays quickly (with a mean lifetime of 0.29
648 ps), the invariant mass distribution of the visible part of the decay attains a wide shape and
649 loses discriminating power. In order to recover some of this lost discrimination, we exploit the
650 kinematic information at hand to over-constrain the decay and create a new mass variable,
651 using a modified version of the DecayTreeFitter (DTF) [59] tool that is commonly used in
652 LHCb.

653 DTF performs a global least squares fit of a decay chain involving multiple decay vertices,
 654 extracting the decay time, position and momentum parameters of all the particles in the chain,
 655 along with their uncertainties and correlations. This global fit takes into account internal
 656 kinematic constraints such as the conservation of momentum at each vertex. Additionally,
 657 users are able to impose external constraints, such as a mass constraint on an intermediate
 658 particle (e.g. constraining the fitted invariant mass of a J/ψ reconstructed from $\mu^+\mu^-$ to the
 659 known J/ψ mass), or a pointing constraint on the head of a decay chain (e.g. requiring that
 660 the B^+ at the head of a $B^+ \rightarrow J/\psi K^+$ decay originate from the primary vertex).

661 At the end of the day, what we want is the invariant mass of the $K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-$ combination

$$\begin{aligned}
 m_{K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-} &= \sqrt{(E_{K^{*0}} + E_{\tau_1} + E_{\tau_2})^2 - (\vec{P}_{K^{*0}} + \vec{P}_{\tau_1} + \vec{P}_{\tau_2})^2} \\
 &= \sqrt{(\sqrt{P_K^2 + m_K^2} + \sqrt{P_\pi^2 + m_\pi^2} + \sqrt{P_{\tau_1}^2 + m_\tau^2} + \sqrt{P_{\tau_2}^2 + m_\tau^2})^2 - (\vec{P}_{K^{*0}} + \vec{P}_{\tau_1} + \vec{P}_{\tau_2})^2}
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{18}$$

662 The unknowns in the above equation are the 3-momenta of the τ 's. If we consider the
 663 $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}(\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+\pi^-\pi^+\nu_\tau)(\tau^- \rightarrow \pi^-\pi^+\pi^-\nu_\tau)$ decay, we can demonstrate that the decay
 664 is kinematically overconstrained. Let us temporarily align the Z axis of the coordinate
 665 system with the B flight direction. We can write one energy constraint and three momentum
 666 constraints:

$$\begin{aligned}
 E_B &= E_K + E_\pi + E_{\tau_1} + E_{\tau_2} \\
 P_B &= P_{Bz} = P_{Kz} + P_{\pi z} + P_{\tau_1 z} + P_{\tau_2 z} \\
 0 &= P_{Kx} + P_{\pi x} + P_{\tau_1 x} + P_{\tau_2 x} \\
 0 &= P_{Ky} + P_{\pi y} + P_{\tau_1 y} + P_{\tau_2 y}
 \end{aligned}$$

667 We have 6 unknowns which are the three momentum components of each of the τ 's,
 668 and 4 equations. Further, with the knowledge of the τ production and decay vertices, we

669 have two additional constraints, in the form of the directions of the τ momenta. Only the
 670 magnitudes of the τ momenta are unknown. This already allows for a constrained fit. Further,
 671 a mass constraint is imposed on each τ . This supplies two more constraints. This gives us an
 672 overconstrained fit problem.

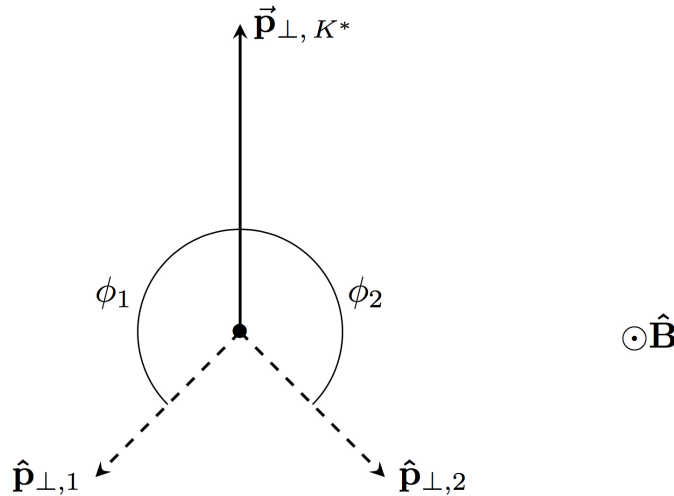


Figure 26: A visualization of the components of the K^{*0}, τ^+, τ^- momenta perpendicular to the B^0 momentum, denoted as $p_{\perp, K^*}, p_{\perp, 1}$ and $p_{\perp, 2}$ respectively.

673 We set up the kinematic constraints assuming only missing neutrinos without the missing
 674 π^0 . The components of the K^*, τ^+ and τ^- momenta in the plane perpendicular to the B
 675 momentum are shown in Fig. 26, denoted as $p_{\perp, K^*}, p_{\perp, 1}$ and $p_{\perp, 2}$ respectively. We can balance
 676 these components along the X and Y directions

$$|\vec{p}_{\perp, 1}| \times \sin \phi_1 = |\vec{p}_{\perp, 2}| \times \sin \phi_2$$

$$|\vec{p}_{\perp, 1}| \times \cos \phi_1 + |\vec{p}_{\perp, 2}| \times \cos \phi_2 = -|\vec{p}_{\perp, K^*}|$$

677 These allow us to solve for $p_{\perp, 1}$ and $p_{\perp, 2}$

$$|\vec{p}_{\perp, 1}| = \frac{-|\vec{p}_{\perp, K^*}|}{\cos \phi_1 + \cos \phi_2 \times \sin \phi_1 / \sin \phi_2}$$

$$|\vec{p}_{\perp, 2}| = |\vec{p}_{\perp, 1}| \times \frac{\sin \phi_1}{\sin \phi_2}$$

678 We are able to make these constraints with the knowledge of the B flight direction (which
 679 comes from the knowledge of the PV and the K^* vertex), the K^* momentum and the τ flight
 680 directions (which comes from the knowledge of the K^* vertex and the 3π vertex).

681 We also calculate the components of the τ momenta parallel to the B^0 flight direction.
 682 If θ_1 and θ_2 are the angles made by the τ_1 and τ_2 momenta with respect to the B^0 flight
 683 direction, then we have

$$|\vec{p}_{\parallel,1}| = |\vec{p}_{\perp,1}| \times \frac{\cos \theta_1}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta_1}} \quad (19)$$

684

$$|\vec{p}_{\parallel,2}| = |\vec{p}_{\perp,2}| \times \frac{\cos \theta_2}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta_2}} \quad (20)$$

685 By virtue of now knowing the components of the τ momenta parallel and perpendicular
 686 to the B^0 flight direction, we now know the 3-momentum of both τ 's. Note that our re-
 687 calculation of the τ momenta is independent of whether the τ decays into $3\pi\nu_\tau$ or $3\pi\pi^0\nu_\tau$.
 688 Now, in the DTF code, a massless neutrino particle is added to the daughters of each τ . The
 689 3-momentum of this neutrino is set to the difference between the recalculated τ momentum
 690 and the original 3π momentum. The τ momenta are set to the recalculated values. The
 691 B^0 momentum is set to the vector sum of the momenta of the K^* , τ_1 and τ_2 . Once this
 692 initialization is done, the usual DTF fit is run.

693 The effect of recalculating the mass with this modified version of DTF is shown in Fig. 27a.
 694 The recalculated mass distribution is shifted upwards compared to the visible mass (because
 695 we have effectively added back the momentum from the missing neutrinos), and is also
 696 narrower in shape, albeit with a long tail extending to 8 GeV. It is important to note that
 697 some fraction of the time, the DTF fit fails (meaning that it fails to converge on a local
 698 minimum). This failure usually happens when the τ production and decay vertices are so
 699 close to each other that the τ flight direction cannot be reliably determined. In order to
 700 understand what kind of candidates end up in the upper tail, it is instructive to see (Fig.27b)
 701 that the minimum τ flight distance (of the two τ 's in the event) is lesser on average for the
 702 signal candidates in the upper tail of the DTF mass compared to those in the core. For such

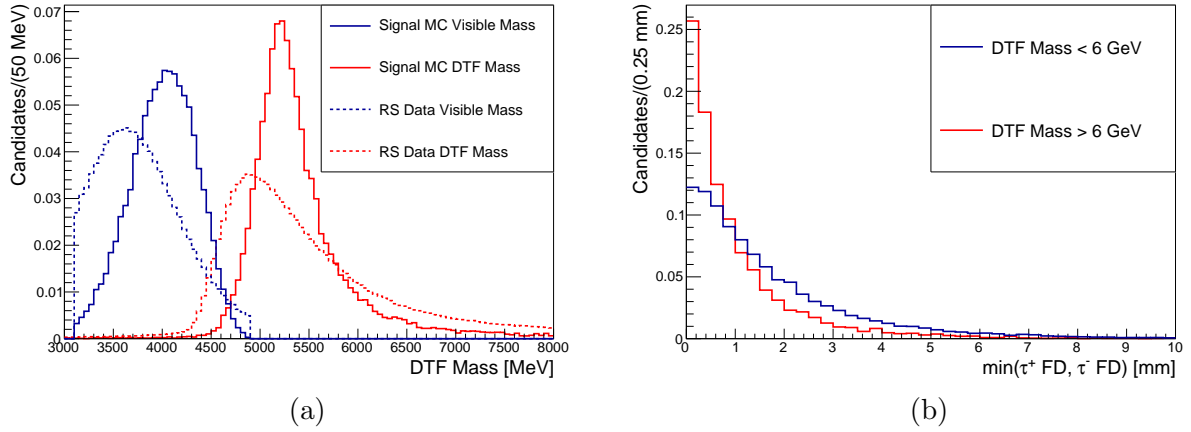


Figure 27: (a) A comparison of visible ($K^{*0}(3\pi)^+(3\pi)^-$) mass with DTF recalculated mass for signal MC and data after offline pre-selections. (b) A comparison of the minimum τ flight distance between signal candidates which have a DTF mass below 6 GeV with those that have a mass above it

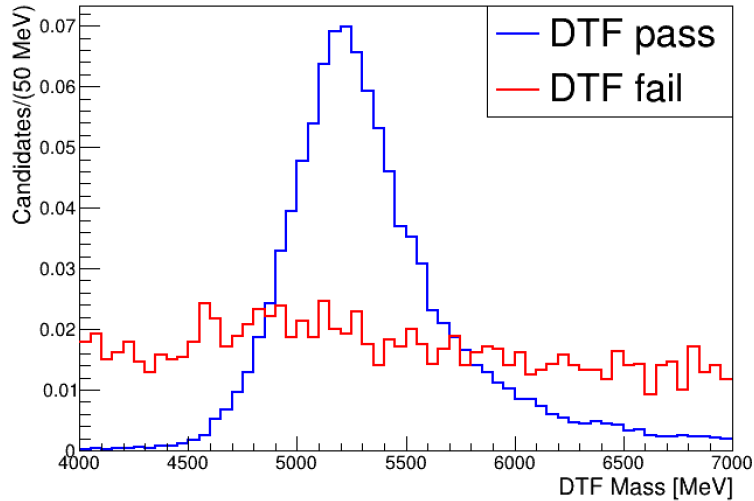


Figure 28: A comparison of the DTF mass distribution in simulation for signal candidates which pass the fit (blue lineshape) with those that fail (red lineshape).

703 candidates, the uncertainty on the τ momentum is larger. A comparison of the shape of
 704 signal candidates which pass the DTF fit with those that fail is shown in Fig. 28. No peaking
 705 structure is seen in the candidates which fail the fit.

706 All our data and MC samples are put through this modified DTF fitter. The resulting
 707 mass distribution in data is what we fit to after all selections are made.

708 4.3 Methods

709 4.3.1 Boosted Decision Trees

710 Boosted Decision Trees (BDTs) are a key part of this analysis, used to make multivariate
 711 selections on data to discriminate against background. In this section, we provide an overview
 712 of what BDTs are and how they work.

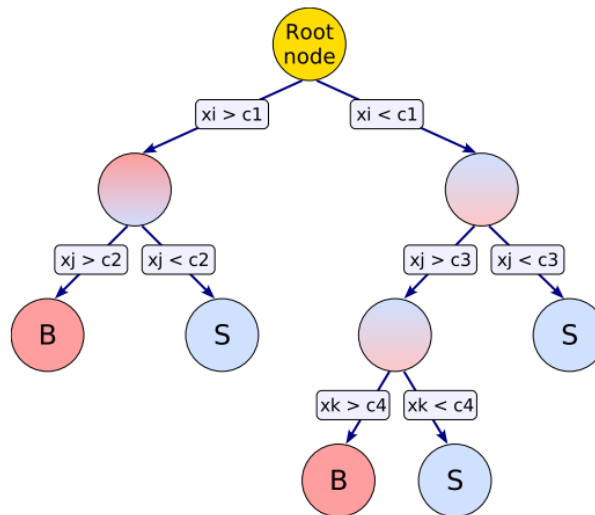


Figure 29: Schematic of a decision tree [37]

713 A decision tree, in the context of classification problems, is a machine learning algorithm
 714 that uses a set of features to recursively split data into different categories. In essence, a
 715 decision tree is a series of if-else conditions. A schematic of a decision tree is shown in Fig.
 716 29. The topmost node in a tree is referred to as the root node, while the bottommost ones
 717 are the leaf nodes. At each node except for the leaf nodes, a binary split is applied to the
 718 data using the feature x_i that gives the best separation between signal and background at
 719 that point. The splitting is continued until a predefined stopping criterion (for example in
 720 terms of the maximum number of levels allowed) is fulfilled. The leaf nodes are then classified
 721 as either signal (S) or background (B) depending on the majority of events that end up
 722 in them. In this way, the n dimensional phase space (n being the number of features) is
 723 split up into signal and background regions. Compared to selections based on rectangular

724 cuts on the features, which would normally select one hypercube of the phase space against
 725 another, decision trees are capable of splitting up the phase space into many hypercubes and
 726 designating each as signal or background.

727 A single decision tree by itself is a weak learner, i.e. it would not be very powerful in
 728 separating signal from background. Single trees are also unstable with respect to statistical
 729 fluctuations in the training sample from which the tree is constructed. Both of these issues
 730 are overcome by constructing a forest of decision trees using the so called *boosting* technique,
 731 and combining them into a single classifier. Through boosting, each subsequent tree is trained
 732 based on a reweighted version of the same training sample seen by the first tree (we go into
 733 specifics of boosting below).

734 The training of a decision tree is the process that determines for each node the most
 735 discriminating feature as well as the cut on that feature, based on a sample of training data
 736 that is provided with tagged signal and background events. The training starts with the root
 737 node, where the feature that provides the most separation between signal and background is
 738 selected and cut on, resulting in two subsets of the original sample which go through the
 739 same procedure, until the stopping criterion is reached. The choice of feature and cut at a
 740 node is based on the Gini index, defined as

$$G = p(1 - p) \tag{21}$$

741 where p is the purity of a node ($\frac{S}{S+B}$). The feature and cut value which maximize the increase
 742 in the Gini index between the parent node and the sum of the two daughter nodes (weighted
 743 by their relative fraction of events) are chosen. While in principle, the splitting could be
 744 continued until every leaf node contained purely signal and background events, such a tree
 745 would be strongly overtrained (meaning that it would be heavily tuned to the statistical
 746 fluctuations present in the training sample, and would not perform well on unseen data).
 747 Therefore, individual trees are usually limited to a maximum depth of two or three, and the

748 leaf nodes invariably contain some fraction of misclassified events. The misclassification rate,
 749 err, of a node is defined as

$$1 - \max(p, 1 - p). \quad (22)$$

750 The gradient boosting technique is used to combine many weak decision trees to form a
 751 much more powerful Boosted Decision Tree (BDT) which is also stable against fluctuations
 752 in the training sample. Signal events are assigned a target value $y = +1$, while background
 753 events are assigned $y = -1$. The training procedure aims to build a model which can predict
 754 the target response through a function $F(\mathbf{x})$ (where \mathbf{x} is a vector of the input features), which
 755 is a combination of M weak learners $f(x)$

$$F(\mathbf{x}; \beta, \alpha) = \sum_{m=1}^M \beta_m f(x; \alpha_m). \quad (23)$$

756 The boosting procedure aims to find the values of the parameters β_m such that the disagree-
 757 ment between the true response y and the model response $F(\mathbf{x})$ is minimized. The objective
 758 function used for this minimization is known as the loss function $L(F, y)$. The $f(x; \alpha_m)$ are
 759 the individual decision trees, and α_m are the parameters that define the decision trees, such
 760 as the features and cuts at each node. The loss function used in TMVA's implementation of
 761 gradient boosting is the binomial log likelihood

$$L(F, y) = \ln(1 + e^{-2F(\mathbf{x})y}). \quad (24)$$

762 The first decision tree is built in the usual fashion, and the β_m parameter multiplying the
 763 response of each subsequent tree is tuned to minimize the loss function. A gradient descent
 764 approach is numerically used in the minimization process.

765 Overtraining (or overfitting) is a common concern in the training of multivariate classifiers.
 766 This is when a classifier is over tuned on the training data, and ends up learning the statistical
 767 fluctuations present in this sample and interpreting them as features. When this happens,

768 the classifier will seem to perform well on the training data, but will underperform when
 769 tested against unseen data. Therefore, we always withhold a subset of data from training,
 770 and use it to judge the performance of the BDT (for example, to obtain the efficiency of
 771 a BDT selection). Boosted decision trees are generally resistant to overtraining, but it is
 772 straightforward to check for overtraining in our classifier. We compare the response of the
 773 BDT on the training sample to its response on an unseen sample of data (referred to as the
 774 testing sample). In the presence of overtraining in the BDT, we would expect these responses
 775 to be incompatible.

776 4.3.2 Hypothesis Testing

777 Statistical techniques are necessary to interpret the results of a search, and to define a
 778 sensitivity to the parameter of interest. In the context of a search for new physics, two
 779 competing hypotheses (or models) can be defined. The analysis of the search results can
 780 then be formulated in terms of a hypothesis test. The background only hypothesis, B ,
 781 describes only the known physics processes, while the signal plus background hypothesis,
 782 $S + B$, describes the sought after signal on top of the known background. The unknown signal
 783 strength (which could be parameterized as a branching fraction, or cross section for example)
 784 μ is the continuous parameter of interest which defines a family of signal plus background
 785 models like $\mu S + B$.

786 One must then define an observable (or set of observables) which encompass the results
 787 of the search. The observable could be a reconstructed quantity like the momentum of some
 788 particle, or an invariant mass (as in this work), or it could be a composite feature such as
 789 the output of a multivariate classifier. The next step is to define a test statistic, which is
 790 a function of the observables and the model parameters, to rank experiments from least to
 791 most signal like (or vice versa, depending on convention; the monotonicity is the important
 792 feature). Finally, one specifies rules for exclusion or discovery, by defining ranges of the test
 793 statistic in which observables will favour one hypothesis over the other. It is desirable to be

794 able to provide a significance associated with discovery (or a confidence level for an exclusion)
 795 rather than simply choosing a hypothesis in a binary manner. In case of an exclusion, a
 796 limit is defined as the value of the parameter of interest (like the signal strength) which is
 797 excluded at the specified confidence level. The limit is an upper (lower) limit if the exclusion
 798 confidence is lesser (greater) than the specified confidence for all values of the parameter of
 799 interest above (below) the specified limit.

800 The agreement of a given dataset with a hypothesis H can be summarized in terms of
 801 a p -value, i.e. a probability under the assumption of hypothesis, H of obtaining data with
 802 equal or less compatibility with the predictions of H . The hypothesis can be then rejected if
 803 the p -value is less than a specified threshold. This p -value is conventionally converted into
 804 an equivalent significance Z such that a variable following a standard Gaussian distribution
 805 found Z standard deviations above its mean will have an upper tail probability of p i.e.

$$Z = \Phi^{-1}(1 - p) \quad (25)$$

806 where Φ is the cumulative distribution function of the standard Gaussian. The convention
 807 in particle physics for declaring discovery is to set $Z = 5$, corresponding to $p = 2.87 \times 10^{-7}$.
 808 This is the probability of the observed data if the background only hypothesis was true. For
 809 exclusion of a signal hypothesis, a conventional threshold p -value of 0.05 (corresponding to a
 810 95% confidence level, and $Z = 1.64$) is used. This is shown visually in Fig.30.

811 Let the parameter of interest (POI) be denoted as μ , and all the other parameters in the
 812 model, known as nuisance parameters, be collectively denoted as $\boldsymbol{\theta}$. To perform hypothesis
 813 testing, we use the profile likelihood ratio

$$\lambda(\mu) = \frac{L(\mu, \hat{\boldsymbol{\theta}})}{L(\hat{\mu}, \hat{\boldsymbol{\theta}})}, \quad (26)$$

814 where L denotes the likelihood. $\hat{\boldsymbol{\theta}}$ in the numerator is the value of $\boldsymbol{\theta}$ that maximizes L
 815 for the specified μ . This is the conditional maximum likelihood (ML) estimate of $\boldsymbol{\theta}$, and is a

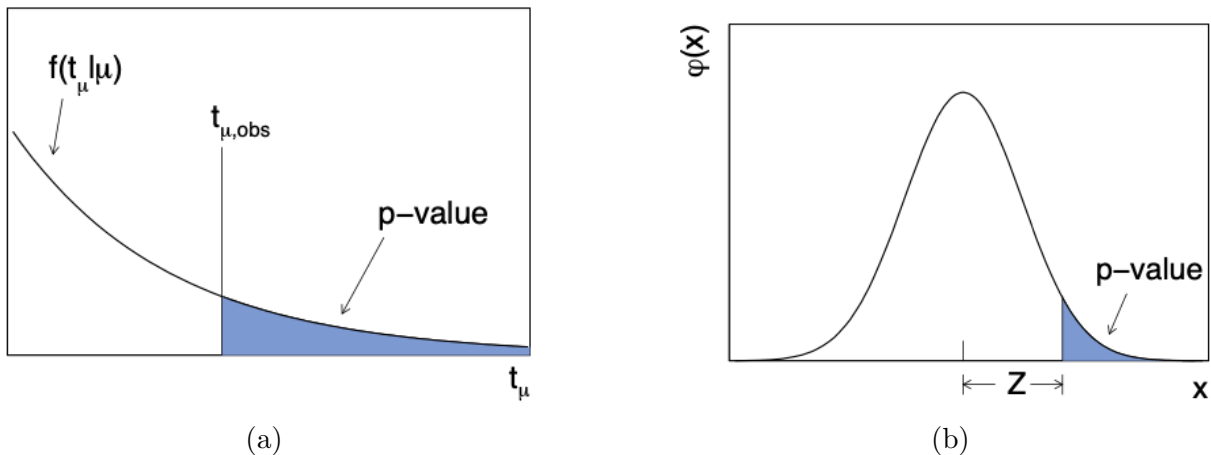


Figure 30: (Left) Illustration of the relation between the p -value and the observed value of the test statistic. (Right) The standard normal distribution, showing the relation between the significance Z and the p -value. [38]

816 function of μ . The denominator is the usual (unconditional) maximized likelihood function,
 817 with $\hat{\mu}$ and $\hat{\theta}$ being the ML estimates for μ and θ respectively.

818 From the above definition, we see that $0 \leq \lambda(\mu) \leq 1$ with larger values of $\lambda(\mu)$ denoting
 819 better agreement of the specified μ with the observed data. The test statistic q_μ appropriate
 820 for setting upper limits is defined as

$$q_\mu = \begin{cases} -2 \ln \lambda(\mu) & \hat{\mu} < \mu, \\ 0 & \hat{\mu} > \mu \end{cases} \quad (27)$$

821 with smaller values of q_μ now denoting greater agreement between data and the specified
 822 value of μ . q_μ is set to 0 for $\hat{\mu} > \mu$ because in the case of setting upper limits, data with
 823 $\hat{\mu} > \mu$ is not regarded as less compatible with μ than the data obtained. Note from the
 824 definition of the profile likelihood ratio in Eq.26 that μ in the numerator is a free parameter,
 825 not determined by data. As a result, the observed value ($q_{\mu, \text{obs}}$) as well as the sampling
 826 distributions of the test statistic depend on μ .

827 Now that the test statistic is decided, a p -value can be calculated to measure the compat-

828 ability of the observed data with a hypothesized value of μ

$$p_\mu = \int_{q_{\mu,\text{obs}}}^{\infty} f(q_\mu|\mu) dq_\mu, \quad (28)$$

829 where $f(q_\mu|\mu)$ is the pdf of q_μ under the hypothesized value of μ (also known as the sampling
830 distribution of the test statistic). Normally, the sampling distribution is obtained through
831 Monte Carlo calculations using the known pdf's of the signal and background components.
832 But often, this is computationally intensive. Cowan et. al. [60] present asymptotic formulae
833 for the distributions of various test statistics. This allows the calculation of the p -value
834 without recourse to extensive MC calculations. The asymptotic formula is based on the
835 approximation of the profile likelihood ratio provided by Wald [61].

836 Wald's approximation of $\lambda(\mu)$ is as follows: Consider a test of some hypothesized value of
837 the parameter μ . If the data is distributed according to a value μ' , then

$$-2 \ln \lambda(\mu) = \frac{(\mu - \hat{\mu})^2}{\sigma^2} + O(1/\sqrt{N}), \quad (29)$$

838 where $\hat{\mu}$ follows a Gaussian distribution with mean μ' and standard deviation σ . N represents
839 the size of the data sample. σ can be determined either from the second derivative of the log
840 likelihood, or from a special data set known as the Asimov data set [38]. The Asimov data
841 set is defined such that when the maximum likelihood estimators of all the parameters are
842 evaluated on it, their true values are obtained. From this approximation, the "asymptotic" p
843 value is given as

$$p_\mu = 1 - \Phi(\sqrt{q_\mu}). \quad (30)$$

844 Now, it is possible to determine an upper limit on the parameter of interest by finding the
845 $S + B$ hypothesis whose p -value (which we can denote as p_{S+B}) is below a specific threshold

846 $\alpha p_{S+B} < \alpha$. This is the “CL_{S+B}” method.

$$p_{S+B} = P(q \leq q_{\text{obs}} | S + B) = \int_{q_{\text{obs}}}^{\infty} f(q | S + B) dq \quad (31)$$

847 Similarly, the p -value under the background only hypothesis, p_B , can be calculated

$$p_B = P(q \leq q_{\text{obs}} | B) = \int_{-\infty}^{q_{\text{obs}}} f(q | B) dq \quad (32)$$

848 These p values are visualized in Fig.31a. The problem with the “CL_{S+b}” method is that it
 849 will exclude, with a probability close to α , hypotheses to which we have little to no sensitivity.
 850 This corresponds to the cases where the expected number of signal events are much less than
 851 background, meaning that the distributions of q_{S+B} and q_B are almost overlapping, as in Fig.
 852 31b.

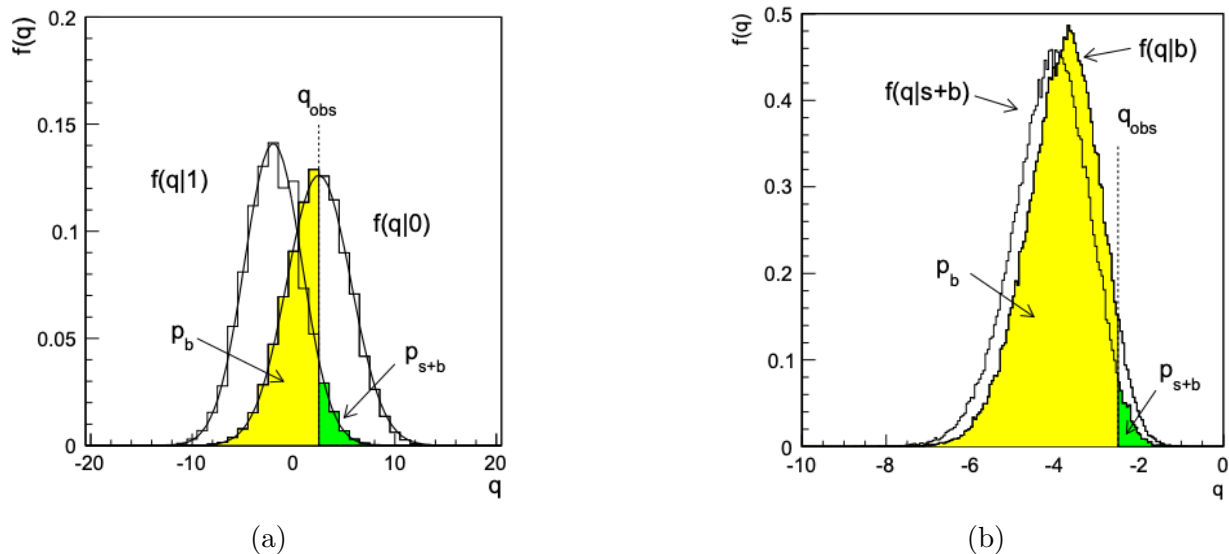


Figure 31: (Left) Distributions of the test statistic q under the $s + b$ and b hypotheses, (Right) Distributions of the test variable q under the $s + b$ and b hypotheses in an example where one has very little sensitivity to the signal model [39].

853 For example, if the expected signal and background counts are given by s and b , and
 854 $s \ll b$, and the observed number of events has a significant downward fluctuation relative to
 855 $s + b (\approx b)$, then this small value of s will be excluded. In this corner case, we would desire

856 the probability of exclusion to be zero, but with the CL_{s+b} method, this approaches α . To
 857 protect against this, the CL_s method [62] is used, where a signal model is excluded if

$$CL_s = \frac{CL_{s+b}}{CL_b} = \frac{p_{s+b}}{1 - p_b} < \alpha. \quad (33)$$

858 In cases where the $f(q|s+b)$ and $f(q|b)$ are widely separated, $1 - p_b \approx 1$, meaning that
 859 the models excluded by CL_s are almost the same as those excluded by CL_{s+b} . However, if
 860 the distributions are almost overlapping, as in Fig. 31b, $1 - p_b$ becomes small and p_{s+b} is
 861 increased, preventing these cases from being excluded when sensitivity is low.

862 4.4 Data Samples

863 We analyze data collected from pp collisions at a 13 TeV center-of-mass energy by the LHCb
 864 detector in the years 2016, 2017 and 2018, during Run 2 of the LHC operation. This sample
 865 corresponds to an integrated luminosity of approximately 6 fb^{-1} . An event is defined in LHCb
 866 as all the activity that occurs in 1 pp bunch crossing. We utilize events that fire specific L0,
 867 HLT1, and HLT2 trigger lines. The selections pertaining to our lines of interest are detailed
 868 in Sec. 4.5.1.

869 4.4.1 Simulated samples

870 Simulated samples (also referred to as “Monte Carlo” (MC) samples) of the signal and
 871 relevant physical background decay processes are crucial to analyses of particle physics data.
 872 In this thesis, the simulated samples are used to extract the efficiencies of detection and
 873 reconstruction of the relevant decays, as well as the efficiencies of the selections applied over
 874 the course of the analysis. The knowledge of the signal efficiency is essential for our goal for
 875 measuring or constraining the branching fraction for $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-$. The knowledge of these
 876 efficiencies is also paramount in order to be able to optimize the selections to maximize signal
 877 efficiency and background rejection simultaneously. These samples are also used to extract
 878 the shapes of the mass distribution for the signal and physical background processes, for use
 879 in the final fit. Since these simulated samples play such a central role in this measurement, it
 880 is crucial that they model the processes close to reality.

881 In LHCb, the simulated samples are put through the same data flow as the real data,
 882 with some extra steps at first. Simulated events are generated in a three part process, using
 883 the GAUSS software package [63]. The first step involves the **generation** of proton-proton
 884 collisions via the event generator PYTHIA [64] with an LHCb specific configuration [65]. This
 885 is followed by the **decay** of the unstable particles generated by the collision, handled by
 886 the EVTGEN library, in which final state radiation is generated using PHOTOS [66]. The

887 third and final step of the particle simulation is the **propagation** of the generated particles
 888 through a simulated version of the LHCb detector, in order to obtain the simulated detector
 889 response to the event. This is the most time consuming step since modeling the interactions of
 890 particles with detector materials is computationally very intensive. This step is implemented
 891 using the GEANT4 toolkit [67] [68]. Following this, the simulated detector response is put
 892 through the same steps as the real data. The various simulated samples used in this analysis
 893 are listed in Table 4. We generate MC samples for our signal, as well as for three sets of
 894 dangerous physical backgrounds. In order to reduce the computational time for generation,
 895 the simulated samples are generated with some cuts (referred to as generator level cuts) to
 896 model the effect of detector acceptance and to discard low momentum tracks. The generator
 897 level cuts used in this analysis are listed in Table5. Generated events which don't pass these
 898 cuts are discarded without being put through the detector interaction phase. These cuts also
 899 have an efficiency associated with them (referred to as the generator level efficiency), which
 900 is provided centrally by the collaboration.

Table 4: Details of simulated datasets.

Decay	Type	Generated Yield
$B^0 \rightarrow (K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+\pi^-)(\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+\pi^-\pi^+(\pi^0)\nu_\tau)(\tau^- \rightarrow \pi^-\pi^+\pi^-(\pi^0)\nu_\tau)$	Signal	$\sim 24\text{M}$
$B^0 \rightarrow (K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+\pi^-)(D^{(*)} \rightarrow 3\pi X)(\bar{D}^{(*)} \rightarrow 3\pi X)$	Background	$\sim 10\text{M}$
$B^+ \rightarrow (K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+\pi^-)(D^{(*)} \rightarrow 3\pi X)(\bar{D}^{(*)} \rightarrow 3\pi X)$	Background	$\sim 4\text{M}$
$B_s^0 \rightarrow (K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+\pi^-)(D^{(*)} \rightarrow 3\pi X)(\bar{D}^{(*)} \rightarrow 3\pi X)$	Background	$\sim 4\text{M}$

901 Another procedure used to speed up the simulation is called ReDecay [69]. In this method,
 902 the underlying event (all the constituents of the event except for the signal decay) is reused a
 903 set number of times (lets call it N), along with the origin vertex and kinematic of the signal
 904 particle. The decay time of the signal particle, and hence its decay vertex, and the final state
 905 particles are varied in the usual manner. In doing so, the computational cost of propagating
 906 the quasi-stable particles of the underlying event through the detector is reduced by a factor
 907 of N. This approach produces efficiencies and resolutions which are identical to that of the
 908 original simulation procedure. In this analysis, ReDecay is used with $N = 100$ only for the

Table 5: Generator level cuts. The θ cuts on the charged tracks model the geometrical acceptance of the LHCb detector. p_T denotes transverse momentum i.e. momentum of a track perpendicular to the beam direction.

Variable	Sample	Cut
p_T of charged tracks	Signal	> 250 MeV
p_T of charged tracks	Background	> 250 MeV
θ of charged tracks	Signal	$0.01 - 0.4$ rad
θ of charged tracks	Background	$0.01 - 0.4$ rad
p of charged tracks	Background	> 2000 MeV
Ancestor of pions from Charm	Background	not K^0

909 background MC samples.

910 The ($K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+\pi^-$) decay in all the simulated samples is modelled by a vector-to-scalar-
 911 scalar (VSS) decay model, which generates the correct angular distributions for the daughters.
 912 The decay of $\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+\pi^-\pi^+(\pi^0)\nu_\tau$ is modelled using the TAUOLA model in EVTGEN, which
 913 uses the Resonance Chiral Lagrangian model [70] with a tuning based on BaBar data for
 914 $\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+\pi^-\pi^+\nu_\tau$ [71]. Figure 32 shows the BaBar ν_τ measurements of the $\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+\pi^-\pi^+\nu_\tau$
 915 with the model overlaid for comparison.

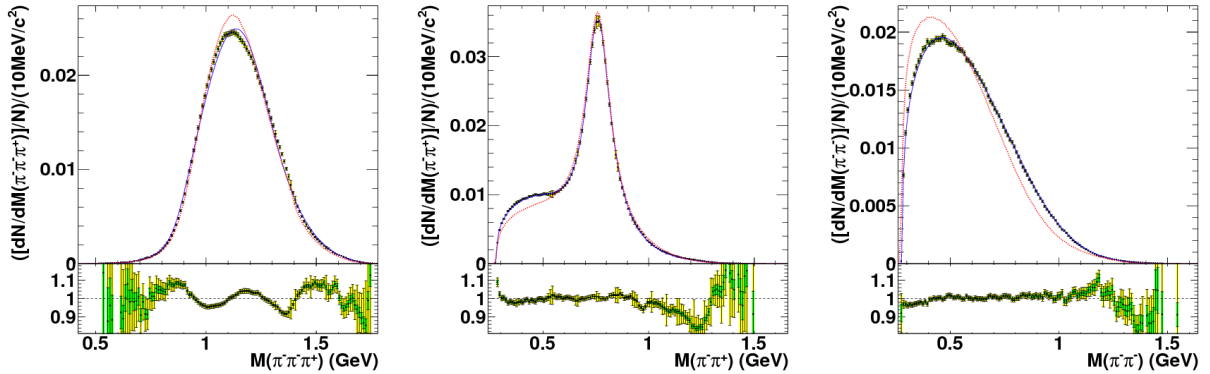


Figure 32: The BaBar measurements of the $\tau^- \rightarrow \pi^-\pi^+\pi^-\nu_\tau$ are shown (data points) overlaid with the Resonance Chiral Lagrangian model tuned to the data (blue line) and the old model from CLEO (red line) for $m(\pi^-\pi^-\pi^+)$ (left), $m(\pi^-\pi^+)$ (middle) and $m(\pi^-\pi^-)$ (right).

916 The three background MC samples are made up of a cocktail of the possible $Bx \rightarrow$

917 $K^{*0} D^{(*)} \bar{D}^{(*)}$ decays, weighted according to measurements of their branching fractions made
918 in a parallel analysis (see Sec. 4.8), as well as the known $D^{(*)} \rightarrow 3\pi X$ decay modes, extracted
919 from the PDG.

920 4.5 Selections

921 The signal decay of interest in this analysis is expected to be a rare one. According to
 922 the SM, approximately one in 10 million B^0 mesons will decay to $K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-$. As a result,
 923 most of the data that we collect will be background that we must minimize in order to gain
 924 sensitivity to the signal. This task is made challenging by the large number of light hadrons
 925 (7 pions and 1 kaon) present in the final state of our signal decay. We sift through the data
 926 by putting it through different stages of selection, which are outlined in this chapter. The
 927 data must first pass through the event reconstruction and selections which happen in the
 928 trigger, reconstruction and stripping stages, as explained in Sec.3.3. The specific trigger
 929 and stripping lines that we employ are outlined in subsections below. These selections are
 930 applied to maximize signal efficiency and background rejection by exploiting differences in
 931 the signature of the signal and background candidates. The signal decays are characterized
 932 by a $K^+\pi^-$ vertex of 2 charged tracks detached from the PV and two $\pi^+\pi^-\pi^+$ vertices
 933 downstream of the $K^+\pi^-$ vertex. After applying loose selections to the data, we train and
 934 apply two Boosted Decision Trees (BDTs) to the data to intelligently discriminate signal from
 935 background. We then select a “best candidate” per event in the data based on the output
 936 of the second stage BDT. Only this best candidate is retained per event, while the rest of
 937 the candidates are rejected. The selection on the output of these two BDTs is optimized by
 938 using background-only toy studies to maximize the expected sensitivity to the signal.

939 4.5.1 Trigger selections

940 We utilize events that fire specific L0, HLT1, and HLT2 trigger lines. At the L0 level, we
 941 require that the event fire one of L0HadronDecision, L0MuonDecision, L0ElectronDecision
 942 and L0PhotonDecision. Events which pass the L0 level must pass one of the HLT1
 943 lines HLT1TrackMVADecision and HLT1TwoTrackMVADecision. Finally, events sur-
 944 viving the HLT1 stage must pass one of the HLT2 lines HLT2Topo2BodyDecision,

945 HLT2Topo3BodyDecision and HLT2Topo4BodyDecision. Each trigger line is just an al-
 946 gorithm formed by a set of selections designed to retained interesting events.

947 An event is capable of producing multiple candidates (a candidate is the jargon used for
 948 the head of a decay in data which has passed the selections at a given stage). Candidates
 949 can classified based on the role their tracks played in firing the trigger. If tracks in the event
 950 belonging to the decay chain of the signal candidate alone are responsible for firing the trigger,
 951 then the candidate is said to be TOS (“triggered on signal”) for that particular line. In other
 952 words, if a trigger line which fired on an event would otherwise not have fired if we took
 953 out the tracks belonging to the signal candidate, then the candidate is TOS on that line. If
 954 the trigger line would have fired even without the tracks belonging to the signal candidate,
 955 then the candidate is said to be TIS (“triggered independent of signal”) on that line. It is
 956 also possible for a candidate to be TOB (“triggered on both”), where tracks belonging to
 957 the signal candidate as well as other tracks are necessary to have fired the trigger, but this
 958 category is not relevant in our analysis.

959 At the L0 hardware trigger, we accept candidates which are either TOS or TIS on any of the
 960 lines: L0Hadron, L0Muon, L0Electron or L0Photon. The details of how these are constructed
 961 in the L0 trigger are outlined in Sec.3.2.9.1. At the HLT1 stage, two inclusive trigger lines
 962 are used in this analysis; HLT1TrackMVA and HLT1TwoTrackMVA, with the candidate required
 963 to be TOS on any one of these. These are general purpose triggers designed to select tracks
 964 which are displaced from the PV, a signature of b -hadron decays.

- HLT1TrackMVA selects tracks with a track $\chi^2/\text{ndf} < 2.5$, ghost probability (the probability of a fake track) < 0.2 . After these selections, tracks which fall into one of two categories are accepted. They must either satisfy $\chi_{\text{IP}}^2 > 7.4$ and $p_{\text{T}} > 2.5 \text{ GeV}$ or satisfy the 2D hyperbolic selection(with p_{T} in GeV):

$$\log \chi_{\text{IP}}^2 = \frac{1}{(p_{\text{T}} - 1)^2} + \frac{b}{25}(25 - p_{\text{T}}) + \log (7.4).$$

The parameter b is defined with different values (2.3 and 1.1), corresponding to tight and loose configurations, with the tighter configuration being used when the buffer between HLT1 and HLT2 gets too full. That majority of the data used in this analysis is collected with the loose configuration.

- **HLT1TwoTrackMVA** selects a pair of tracks consistent with originating from the same displaced vertex. It requires each track to have $p_T > 500$ MeV, $p > 5$ GeV, track $\chi^2/\text{ndf} < 2.5$, $\chi_{\text{IP}}^2 > 4$ w.r.t the PV. It also employs a MatrixNet classifier [72] to select candidates based on their vertex fit quality and displacement, the scalar sum of the two tracks' p_T and the displacement of each track w.r.t. the PV.

The HLT2 topological trigger lines used in this analysis (requiring the candidate to be TOS): **HLT2Topo2Body**, **HLT2Topo3Body** and **HLT2Topo4Body**, are based on a novel Bonsai Boosted Decision Tree (BBDT) technique [73]. This is a BDT based multivariate technique where the input variables have been discretized into predefined intervals which are designed to be larger than the detectors resolution in those variables, ensuring that the regions that the classifier decides to “keep” are not smaller than detector resolution. This allows the classifier to learn the general traits of b -hadron decays, rather than learning a large set of specific traits. The input variables used to train the BDT are $:\sum |p_T|$, p_T^{min} , mass, $m_{\text{corr}} = \sqrt{m^2 + |p_T^{\text{miss}}|^2} + |p_T^{\text{miss}}|$, distance of closest approach, candidate χ_{IP}^2 and flight distance χ^2 . The cuts applied on the BBDT outputs for the Topo2Body, Topo3Body and Topo4Body lines are 0.4, 0.4 and 0.3 respectively.

We define the following two disjoint trigger categories for later use:

$$\text{TOS} = \text{L0_TOS} \ \& \ \text{HLT1_TOS} \ \& \ \text{HLT2_TOS}$$

$$\text{TISnotTOS} = (\text{L0_TIS} \ \& \ !\text{L0_TOS}) \ \& \ \text{HLT1_TOS} \ \& \ \text{HLT2_TOS}$$

where $\&$ denotes the logical AND operator, and $!$ denotes the logical NOT operator.

L0_TOS and L0_TIS are simply defined as

$$\text{L0_TOS} = \text{L0_Photon_TOS} \ || \ \text{L0_Hadron_TOS} \ || \ \text{L0_Photon_TOS} \ || \ \text{L0_Electron_TOS}, \text{ and}$$

$$\text{L0_TIS} = \text{L0_Photon_TIS} \ || \ \text{L0_Hadron_TIS} \ || \ \text{L0_Photon_TIS} \ || \ \text{L0_Electron_TIS}$$

992 where \parallel denotes the logical OR operation.

993 **4.5.2 Stripping selections**

994 We utilize events passing the B2KstTauTau_TauTau and B2KstTauTau_TauTau_SameSign
995 stripping lines, with the former reconstructing $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-$ candidates, and the latter
996 reconstructing the “wrong-sign (WS)” decays $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^+$, $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^-\tau^-$. A stripping
997 line is simply a set of selections. The WS data sample is used in some parts of the analysis as
998 a proxy for the combinatorial background present in the “right-sign (RS)” data sample. The
999 versions of Stripping used for processing data (and MC) for the years 2016, 2017 and 2018
1000 are 28r2, 29r2 and 34 respectively. DaVinci v45r6 is used to process stripped data and MC to
1001 make the ROOT tuples that are analyzed offline. The selections applied in the Stripping line
1002 are detailed in Tables 6, 7, 8. The RS and WS stripping lines consist of the same selections,
1003 they just build different decays. It is important to note that these selections are applied
1004 on an event level, and not on a candidate level (it is possible for an event to have multiple
1005 candidates in it). If an event has a candidate that passes these cuts, it is written to disk for
1006 further processing.

Table 6: Stripping selections on $\tau \rightarrow \pi^+\pi^-\pi^+$. DOCA denotes distance of closest approach. ProbNNpi is a particle identification variable pertaining to the likelihood of the track being a pion. Ghost probability is the probability of a track being fake. DIRA (direction angle) of a composite particle with respect to a vertex is defined as the cosine of the angle between the particles momentum and the line joining the particle's decay vertex to the vertex of interest.

Variable	Cut
Σp_T of pions	> 800 MeV
$m_{3\pi}$	400 – 2100 MeV
max DOCA of any pair of pions	0.2 mm
# of pions with $p_T > 800$ MeV	≥ 1
πp_T	> 250 MeV
πp	> 2000 MeV
$\pi \chi_{\text{IP,PV}}^2$	> 16
π track χ^2/ndf	< 4
π track ghost prob.	< 0.4
π ProbNNpi	> 0.55
τp_T	> 1000 MeV
τ visible mass	500 – 2000 MeV
τ DIRA w.r.t PV	> 0.99
$\tau \chi_{\text{vtx}}^2$	< 16
τ vtx. distance χ^2 from PV	> 16
τ vtx. radial distance from PV	0.1 – 7 mm
τ vtx. z-distance from PV	> 5 mm

Table 7: Stripping selections on $K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+\pi^-$. ProbNNK is a particle identification variable pertaining to the likelihood of the track being a kaon.

Variable	Cut
πp_T	$> 250 \text{ MeV}$
$\pi \chi_{\text{IP}}^2$ w.r.t. PV	> 4
π ProbNNpi	> 0.5
π track χ^2/ndf	< 4
$K^+ p_T$	$> 250 \text{ MeV}$
$K^+ \chi_{\text{IP}}^2$ w.r.t. PV	> 4
K^+ ProbNNK	> 0.2
K^+ track χ^2/ndf	< 4
$m_{K^+\pi^-}$	$700 - 1100 \text{ MeV}$
$K^{*0} p_T$	$> 1000 \text{ MeV}$
K^{*0} vertex distance from PV	$> 3 \text{ mm}$
$K^{*0} \chi_{\text{vtx}}^2$	< 15

Table 8: Stripping selections on $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-$.

Variable	Cut
$m_{K^{*0}\tau^+}$	$< 5000 \text{ MeV}$
$m_{K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-}$	$2000 - 10000 \text{ MeV}$
$B^0 \chi_{\text{vtx}}^2$	< 100
B^0 vertex distance χ^2 from PV	> 80
B^0 vertex distance from PV	$< 40 \text{ mm}$

1007 4.5.3 Offline pre-selections

1008 In order to further reject large chunks of background at the cost of very little signal, further
 1009 loose cuts are applied after the stripping selections. The reconstructed invariant mass of the
 1010 K^{*0} is required to be within 200 MeV of its nominal mass of 892 MeV. Similarly the visible
 1011 3π reconstructed mass of the τ 's are required to be less than 1620 MeV. The nominal mass
 1012 of the τ lepton is 1777 MeV; since the neutrino (and sometimes neutral pion) from the τ
 1013 decay is not reconstructed, the invariant mass distribution of the 3π combination stops well
 1014 before the nominal mass. We also impose requirements on the invariant masses of two-pion
 1015 combinations in the $\tau \rightarrow 3\pi X$ decay. The pions of the same sign are numbered 1 and 3, and
 1016 the odd one out is numbered 2. Therefore M_{12} refers to the invariant mass of the combination
 1017 of pion 1 and pion 2. We reject 3π vertices of bad quality by requiring that the χ^2/ndf of the
 1018 τ vertex is less than 5. The visible mass of the B^0 (reconstructed in data as $K^{*0}(3\pi)^+(3\pi)^-$
 1019 is required to be between 3100 and 4900 MeV, its p_T is required to be greater than 4000 MeV
 1020 and its vertex is required to have a $\chi^2 < 85$.

1021 The cut values on all these variables were chosen by looking at their distributions in
 1022 signal MC and data, and picking values which reject data without losing any significant
 1023 signal. Finally, we require that the DTF fit converged successfully. A comparison of the
 1024 features pertaining to the pre-selections is shown in Figs. 33 and 34 between data and
 1025 signal MC before the cuts are applied. After these cuts are applied, approximately 52.1
 1026 million candidates are obtained in the data, compared to an expected signal yield of 892 ± 48
 1027 candidates at a signal branching fraction of 1×10^{-3} .

Table 9: Offline pre-selections. Cuts relevant to the τ are applied to both the τ^+ and τ^- .

Variable	Cut
m_{K^*0}	692 – 1092 MeV
τ visible mass	< 1620 MeV
τm_{13}	< 1250 MeV
τm_{12}	< 1200 MeV
τm_{23}	< 1200 MeV
τ vertex χ^2/ndf	< 5
B^0 visible mass	3100 – 4900 MeV
$B^0 p_T$	> 4000 MeV
B^0 vertex χ^2	< 85
DTF fit status	pass

1028 4.5.4 Isolation BDT

1029 Given the large number of final state charged hadrons in our decay of interest, we face
1030 significant backgrounds from partially reconstructed decays, where one might have a decay
1031 like $D^0 \rightarrow K^- \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^+$ in an event, and the three pions are reconstructed as $\tau \rightarrow 3\pi X$ in our
1032 data sample. In order to discriminate against these backgrounds, we make use of custom
1033 made isolation variables which measure the activity of other particles in the vicinity of the
1034 tracks in our reconstructed decay tree. One aspect of this isolation is as follows: say we have
1035 a reconstructed $\tau \rightarrow 3\pi X$ candidate in data, we can take the *other* charged tracks in the
1036 event (which do not belong to our decay tree), and ask how well they vertex with our $\tau \rightarrow 3\pi$
1037 vertex. For background cases like the one mentioned above, we would be more likely to find
1038 an extra track that is consistent with the τ vertex than for a real signal decay.

1039 Using some of the isolation features described in the Sections 4.5.4.1, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.4.3,
1040 we train a BDT (referred to as the isolation BDT) to discriminate signal from background

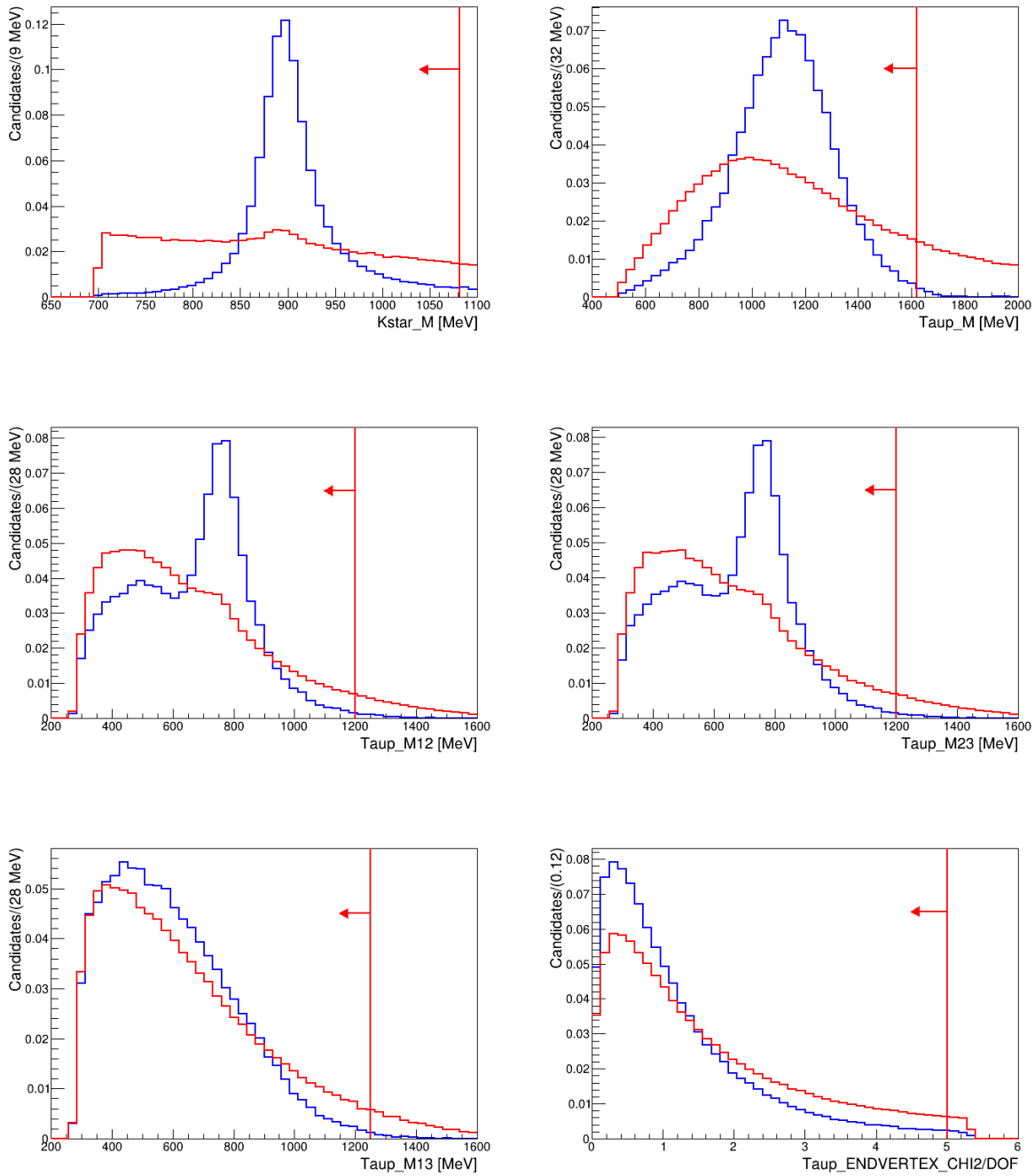


Figure 33: A comparison between signal MC (blue) and data (red), before the offline pre-selections are applied, in the variables pertaining to the pre-selections. The vertical red lines in each plot show the place where the cut is made, with the arrows showing the direction of the cut.

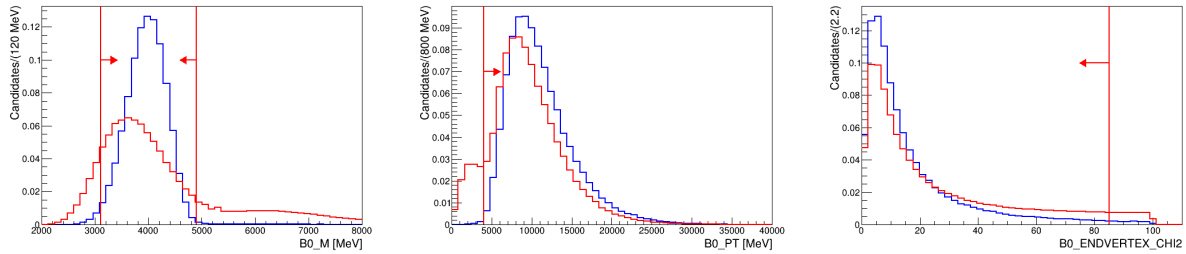


Figure 34: A comparison between signal MC (blue) and data (red), before the offline pre-selections are applied, in the variables pertaining to the pre-selections. The vertical red lines in each plot show the place where the cut is made, with the arrows showing the direction of the cut.

1041 decays that have extra tracks as part of their decay tree. We use truth matched signal MC
 1042 as the signal training sample. We employ two different approaches (which we shall denote as
 1043 trainMethods 1 and 2) with regard to a choice of background training sample. The traditional
 1044 approach (trainMethod1) is to use a background proxy sample that is disjoint from the data
 1045 sample of interest. In this vein, the background training sample is the RS data in the upper
 1046 sideband of the B DTF mass, in the region from 6.5 – 7 GeV. As an alternative approach
 1047 (trainMethod2), we use as background training sample a subset of the actual RS data in
 1048 the final fit range of 4.7 – 6.3 GeV. This approach has the benefit of providing the actual
 1049 backgrounds that will be present in the data, and in the correct proportions. Since the signal
 1050 of interest is exceedingly rare, its contamination in this background will be negligible,
 1051 even after the predicted enhancements. To check for effects of signal bias in the background
 1052 sample for trainMethod2, we train a crosscheck isolation BDT where a fraction of the signal
 1053 sample is added to the background sample from trainMethod2. This background sample is
 1054 used to train a the crosscheck BDT, whose response is compared with the response of the
 1055 trainMethod2 isolation BDT to check for bias. This study is shown in Sec.D.

1056 The procedure of training the BDT normally involves splitting the signal and background
 1057 samples into two sets, a training set and a test set. The BDT is trained using the signal and
 1058 background training samples, and its performance is evaluated using the independent testing
 1059 sample. This method of using independent data to judge the performance of the BDT is used

1060 to avoid overfitting the BDT to the training samples. This usually happens when the BDT
 1061 is so overtuned on the training sample that it picks up on statistical fluctuations that are
 1062 present in the training sample and interprets them as general features. In doing so, it would
 1063 no longer generalize to new data and its performance as evaluated on the training sample
 1064 alone would be biased.

1065 In order to make the most use of the training samples that are available, a k -folding
 1066 technique is employed in the training of the BDT, with $k = 3$. This method involves splitting
 1067 the available signal and background samples into k equal folds. The splitting in our case is
 1068 done by using a split expression

$$(\text{eventNumber} + \text{nCandidate})\%k \quad (34)$$

1069 where `eventNumber` denotes the unique number assigned to each LHCb event (be it in data
 1070 or simulation) `nCandidate` denotes the unique number assigned to a candidate in a given
 1071 event (for example if there are 3 candidates in an event, they would be numbered 0 to 2), and
 1072 `%` denotes the modulus operation. The result of the split expression evaluated on any given
 1073 candidate will be an integer number: 0, 1 or 2 (since $k = 3$). Following this, k classifiers are
 1074 trained, with each using $k - 1$ of the folds as the training dataset, and the remaining one
 1075 fold as the testing dataset.

1076 The features used to train the isolation BDTs (one for `trainMethod1` and one for `train-`
 1077 `Method2`) and their rank (i.e. importance in the BDT training) are shown in Table 10. The
 1078 distributions of the training features for the signal and background samples are shown in
 1079 Figs 62, 63 and 64 for `trainMethod1`, and in Figs 65, 66 and 67. The response of fold 1 of
 1080 both the isolation BDTs is shown in Fig 35 for the training and testing sets of the signal
 1081 and background samples. The compatibility of the responses for the training and testing sets
 1082 demonstrates the absence of overtraining. The responses of the other folds are similar. We
 1083 do not cut on the response of the isolation BDT right away. The selection on the isolation

Rank (trainMethod 2)	Feature	Rank (trainMethod 1)
1	τ^+ log(VtxIsoDeltaChi2TwoTrk)	2
2	τ^+ NC IT	1
3	τ^- NC IT	3
4	τ^- log(VtxIsoDeltaChi2TwoTrk)	5
5	B^0 NC IT	10
6	τ^- log(VtxIsoDeltaChi2OneTrk)	4
7	τ^- CC IT	11
8	K^{*0} log(VtxIsoDeltaChi2TwoTrk)	7
9	τ^+ CC IT	6
10	τ^+ log(VtxIsoDeltaChi2OneTrk)	9
11	K^{*0} log(VtxIsoDeltaChi2OneTrk)	8
12	B^0 CC IT	14
13	τ^+ IsoBDTSecondValue	13
14	K^{*0} IsoBDTThirdValue	12
15	τ^- IsoBDTSecondValue	15
16	τ^+ IsoBDTThirdValue	16
17	τ^- IsoBDTThirdValue	17

Table 10: Input features used to train the isolation BDT, and their ranking in terms of importance in the BDT selection. Currently, when TMVA trains BDTs with k-folding, it does not provide the ranking of the input features. The rankings shown in this table are obtained from a separate training without k-folding. Sections 4.5.4.1, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.4.3 provide the definitions of these variables. Sec. B provides the distributions of these variables for the signal and background samples.

1084 BDT is optimized using toy studies. The choice between the two training methods is made
1085 based on which gives better sensitivity.

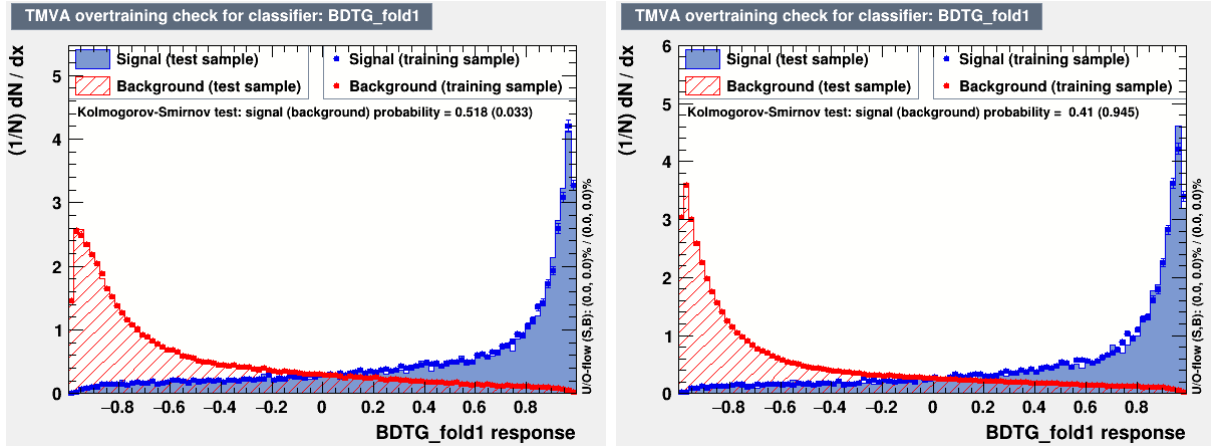


Figure 35: Response of fold 1 of the isolation BDT are shown for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). The responses of the other folds are similar.

1086 4.5.4.1 Track based isolation

1087 Three custom track isolation variables are produced. These variables were initially developed
 1088 for the $B_s^0 \rightarrow \mu^+ \mu^-$ analysis [74] and then re-optimized for the $B_s^0 \rightarrow \tau^+ \tau^-$ analysis. They
 1089 were not specifically re-optimized for the $B^0 \rightarrow K^* \tau^+ \tau^-$ analysis. These variables are derived
 1090 based on the output of a BDT, trained on an inclusive $b\bar{b}$ sample to select $B_s^0 \rightarrow \tau^+ \tau^-$
 1091 candidates. The values of these variables are outputted for every track of a reconstructed
 1092 $B^0 \rightarrow K^* \tau^+ \tau^-$ candidate, whether it is a final state charged track, or a reconstructed one,
 1093 like a K^* or τ . The training of the BDT is done as follows: For a given candidate track in the
 1094 event, all the other tracks (referred to as non-signal tracks) are divided into two categories,
 1095 those coming from displaced B and D vertices that are part of the same true decay chain
 1096 as the signal (referred to as **non-isolating tracks**), and all other tracks (referred to as
 1097 **isolating tracks**) which comes either from the PV or other B and D decays in the same
 1098 event. Isolating tracks are tracks which are unrelated to the signal track under consideration;
 1099 they just happen to be in the same event.

1100 The BDT is trained to separate isolating tracks (considered as the signal class) from
 1101 non-isolating tracks (considered as the background class). This BDT is then applied to every

1102 long track in the event which is not a part of the signal candidate's decay chain and its
 1103 response on that track is calculated. The more isolating tracks we have, the better, since
 1104 that means less activity near the signal candidate.

1105 The input variables used to train the BDT are as follows:

- 1106 • The minimum χ_{IP}^2 of the non-signal track with respect to any PV
- 1107 • The p_{T} of the non-signal track
- 1108 • The angle between the non-signal track and the signal track
- The parameter f_c defined as

$$f_c = \frac{|p_S + p_{tr}| \times \alpha}{|p_S + p_{tr}| \times \alpha + p_{T,tr}}$$

1109 where p_S and p_{tr} are the momenta of the signal track and non-signal tracks, $p_{T,tr}$ is
 1110 the p_{T} of the non-signal track and α is the angle between the (signal + non-signal
 1111 track) momentum and the vector pointing from the PV to the point \mathcal{V} , defined as the
 1112 midpoint between the signal and non-signal tracks at their point of closest approach. A
 1113 rough illustration of this is provided in Figure 36.

- 1114 • The distance of closest approach between the non-signal track and signal track
- 1115 • The distance between the point \mathcal{V} and the B^0 decay vertex
- 1116 • The distance between the point \mathcal{V} and the PV.

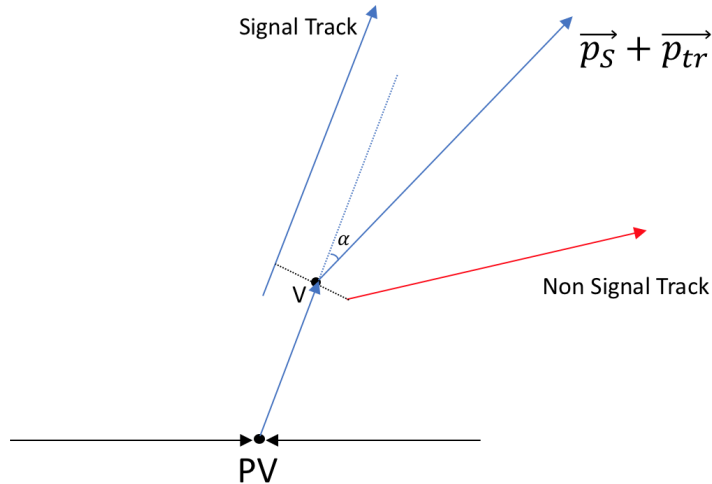


Figure 36: An illustration of the construction of the angle α .

1117 In order to capture the “global” isolation in the event for a given signal track, a , b and c
 1118 are defined as the number of non-signal long tracks in the event with BDT values less than
 1119 -0.09 , -0.05 and 0 , respectively. The higher these numbers are, the more background like our
 1120 candidate is. The three track isolation variables are then defined as:

1121 **IsoBDTFirstValue:** This is set to $1000 \times c + 100 \times b + a$. Let us say we had 1 track
 1122 with BDT less than -0.09 , 2 with BDT less than -0.05 and 3 with BDT less than 0 . Then
 1123 **IsoBDTFirstValue** would be 3201. The higher this value is, the more background like our
 1124 candidate track is.

1125 **IsoBDTSecondValue:** This is defined as the sum of the BDT outputs for all tracks with
 1126 BDT outputs less than -0.05 . The lower this value is, the more background like our candidate
 1127 track is.

1128 **IsoBDTThirdValue:** This is defined as the sum of **IsoBDTSecondValue** and the minimum
 1129 BDT value of all the tracks in the event. The lower this value is, the more background like
 1130 our candidate track is.

1131 4.5.4.2 Vertex based isolation

1132 Five vertex isolation variables are produced each for the K^* , τ^+ , τ^- and B^0 vertices. The
 1133 vertex under consideration is referred to as \mathcal{V} . This vertex is combined with a single other
 1134 track in the event to produce a new vertex \mathcal{V}^* . The vertex based isolation variables are then
 1135 defined as:

1136 **VtxIsoNumVtx**: the number of tracks in the event for which $\chi_{\mathcal{V}^*}^2 < 9$.

1137 **VtxIsoDeltaChi2OneTrk**: the smallest difference in χ_{vtx}^2 between \mathcal{V} and \mathcal{V}^* for all the
 1138 tracks in the event.

1139 **VtxIsoDeltaChi2TwoTrk**: the smallest difference in χ_{vtx}^2 between \mathcal{V} and \mathcal{V}^{**} , which is the
 1140 vertex constructed iteratively between the \mathcal{V}^* with the smallest $\Delta\chi_{\text{vtx}}^2$ from \mathcal{V} , and the other
 1141 tracks in the event.

1142 **VtxIsoDeltaChi2MassOneTrk**: the invariant mass of the tracks used to form the
 1143 **VtxIsoDeltaChi2OneTrk** variable.

1144 **VtxIsoDeltaChi2MassTwoTrk**: the invariant mass of the tracks used to form the
 1145 **VtxIsoDeltaChi2TwoTrk** variable.

1146 4.5.4.3 Cone based isolation

1147 The cone based isolation constructs a cone of size 0.5 in both η and ϕ around the head
 1148 particle (which could be a B^0 or a τ^+ or τ^-). Charged cone (CC) variables concern themselves
 1149 with the charged tracks present in this cone, while neutral cone (NC) variables pertain to the
 1150 neutral objects in this cone. ² The variables are defined as follows:

1151 **DELTAETA**, **DELTAPHI**: The $\Delta\eta$ and $\Delta\phi$ of the vector sum momentum of all long tracks
 1152 in the cone w.r.t. the momentum of the head of the cone.

1153 **MULT**: The multiplicity of the long tracks in the cone.

²The CC variables use tracks from the container `StdAllNoPIDsMuons`, while the NC variables use the container `StdLoosePhotons`.

1154 PASYM: $\frac{p_{\text{head}} - p_{\text{cone}}}{p_{\text{head}} + p_{\text{cone}}}$, where p_{cone} refers to the 3 momentum sum of the contents of the cone.

1155 PTASYM: $\frac{p_{T,\text{head}} - p_{T,\text{cone}}}{p_{T,\text{head}} + p_{T,\text{cone}}}$, where $p_{T,\text{cone}}$ refers to the total p_T of the contents of the cone.

1156 PXASYM: $\frac{p_{x,\text{head}} - p_{x,\text{cone}}}{p_{x,\text{head}} + p_{x,\text{cone}}}$. PYASYM and PZASYM are defined analogously.

1157 SPT: Scalar p_T sum of the contents of the cone.

1158 VPT: Vector p_T sum of the contents of the cone.

1159 IT: $\frac{p_{T,\text{head}}}{\sqrt{(p_{x,\text{head}} + p_{x,\text{cone}})^2 + (p_{y,\text{head}} + p_{y,\text{cone}})^2}}$

1160 4.5.5 Kinematic BDT

1161 We now train a BDT using kinematic information (referred to as the kinematic BDT). The
 1162 training methodology for the kinematic BDT follows that of the isolation BDT closely. The
 1163 strategy of using two parallel training methods as well as k-folding is copied. In trainMethod
 1164 1, the WS data is used as a background sample because it does a good job of representing
 1165 the distributions of the variables of interest. In trainMethod 2, we use the same background
 1166 sample as was used for the isolation BDT i.e. a subset of the RS data in the final fit range of
 1167 4.7 – 6.3 GeV. In both methods, the truth matched signal MC is used as the signal training
 1168 sample.

1169 The input features used to train the kinematic BDT and their importances in the training
 1170 are listed in Table 11. Here, we explain the meaning of the variables listed in the table. M_{max}
 1171 and M_{min} for a given τ refer to the maximum and minimum of M_{12} and M_{23} for the pions
 1172 coming from that τ ³. These variables are defined to create a symmetrized version of M_{12}
 1173 and M_{23} , since it is somewhat arbitrary as to which of the same sign pions for a τ gets called
 1174 1 and which is called 3. Similarly, it can be seen that the definitions of the features pertaining
 1175 to the τ 's are also symmetrized between τ^+ and τ^- .

1176 In the RS data, there is a clear definition of what we consider to be a τ^+ : it is the 3π
 1177 combination that is produced positively charged along with a K^{*0} (and negatively charged

³ M_{ij} for a $\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi_1^+ \pi_2^- \pi_3^+ X$ candidate denotes the invariant mass of the combination $\pi_i \pi_j$

1178 with a \bar{K}^{*0} , charged conjugation in the decay is implied throughout). But in the WS data,
 1179 we reconstruct $K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^+$ and $K^{*0}\tau^-\tau^-$ together, so the definition of τ^+ and τ^- becomes
 1180 arbitrary in the WS data. Hence, the symmetrization of the training feature definitions
 1181 between τ^+ and τ^- variables. The τ DTF DL is the decay length of the tau (measured from
 1182 the origin vertex to the decay vertex) as measured by the DTF fit. $3\pi |\vec{p}| \perp \tau$ dir is the
 1183 component of the 3π momentum that is perpendicular to the known τ flight direction, from
 1184 the K^{*0} vertex to the 3π vertex. τ DTF νp_T is the momentum of the neutrino particle added
 1185 to the τ , as calculated by the DTF fit. The $\tau^+ - \tau^-$ vertex separation χ^2 is defined as

$$\chi^2 = \frac{\tau^+\tau^-\text{dist}}{|\tau_X^+ - \tau_X^-| \cdot \sqrt{\tau_{\Delta X}^{+2} + \tau_{\Delta X}^{-2}} + |\tau_Y^+ - \tau_Y^-| \cdot \sqrt{\tau_{\Delta Y}^{+2} + \tau_{\Delta Y}^{-2}} + |\tau_Z^+ - \tau_Z^-| \cdot \sqrt{\tau_{\Delta Z}^{+2} + \tau_{\Delta Z}^{-2}}} \quad (35)$$

1186 It is not a real chi-square variable since it ignores the correlations between the X, Y
 1187 and Z coordinates. τ_X^+ represents the X coordinate of the decay vertex of the τ^+ and $\tau_{\Delta X}$
 1188 represents the error on this coordinate. K^+ ProbNNK is a PID (particle identification)
 1189 variable pertaining to the K^+ from $K^{*0} \rightarrow K^+\pi^-$. It is the output of a neural network
 1190 trained to distinguish charged kaon tracks from other species such as pions, protons, or
 1191 muons. The response of the PID variables in LHCb simulation is known to be inaccurate,
 1192 and a correction procedure is applied using the `PIDCalib` package to all the MC samples in
 1193 order to account for this. Fig.37 shows the comparison between the original K^+ ProbNNK
 1194 response in simulation with the `PIDCalib` corrected response.

1195 As mentioned in the analysis strategy, we blind the mass distribution of the data in the
 1196 most signal rich region. In practical terms, we choose to do this by blinding the kinematic
 1197 BDT region which contains the top 30% of signal. We use the kinematic BDT to determine
 1198 our blinding region as opposed to the isolation BDT because the kinematic BDT is more
 1199 sensitive to signal, as can be seen in the BDT responses. For `trainMethod1`, the kinematic
 1200 BDT region $0.98 - 1.00$ contains the top 30.4% of the signal. For `trainMethod2`, the kinematic

Rank (trainMethod 2)	Feature	Rank (trainMethod 1)
1	m_{K^*0}	1
2	$m_{\tau^+\tau^-}$	2
3	$\tau^+ - \tau^-$ vertex separation χ^2	4
4	$\min(\tau^\pm M_{\max})$	5
5	$K^{*0} \log(\chi_{\text{IP,PV}}^2)$	6
6	$\max(\tau^\pm M_{\max})$	3
7	$\min(\tau^\pm \log(\chi_{\text{FD,PV}}^2))$	11
8	$\max(m_{\tau^\pm})$	9
9	$\log(\text{DTF } \chi^2)$	10
10	K^+ ProbNNK	7
11	$\max(\tau^\pm M_{13})$	18
12	$\min(\tau^\pm \text{DTF DL})$	8
13	$\max(\tau^\pm M_{\min})$	13
14	$\min(\tau^\pm p_T)$	14
15	$K^{*0} p_T$	12
16	$\max(\log(\vec{p}_{3\pi} _{\perp\tau^\pm}))$	20
17	$K^{*0} K\pi \log(\min \chi_{\text{IP}}^2) = \min(K \chi_{\text{IP}}^2, \pi \chi_{\text{IP}}^2)$	24
18	B^0 DTF MERR	19
19	B^0 FD _{PV}	16
20	$\min(\tau^\pm M_{\min})$	21
21	$B^0 \chi_{\text{vtx}}^2$	15
22	$\min(\tau^\pm \chi_{\text{vtx}}^2/\text{dof})$	22
23	$\min(\log(\vec{p}_{3\pi} _{\perp\tau^\pm}))$	23
24	$\min(m_{\tau^\pm})$	17
25	$\max \log(\tau^\pm \text{DTF } \nu p_T)$	25
26	$\min \tau \pi \log(\chi_{\text{IP}}^2) = \min(\chi_{\text{IP}}^2 \text{ of all } 6\pi \text{ from } \tau)$	26
27	$\min(\tau^\pm M_{13})$	27
28	$\min \log(\tau^\pm \text{DTF } \nu p_T)$	28
29	K^{*0} FD _{ORIVX}	29

Table 11: Input features used to train the kinematic BDT, and their ranks for trainMethod1 and trainMethod 2. Currently, when TMVA trains BDTs with k-folding, it does not provide the ranking of the input features. The rankings shown in this table are obtained from a separate training without k-folding. Sec.C provides the distributions of the input features

1201 BDT region 0.97 – 1.00 contains the top 33.4% of the signal. These are the regions we choose
1202 to blind.

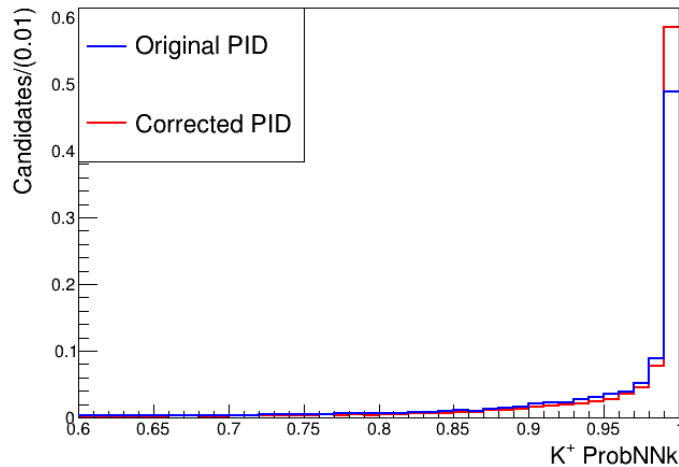


Figure 37: Comparison of original K^+ ProbNNk response in signal simulation with the PIDCalib corrected response.

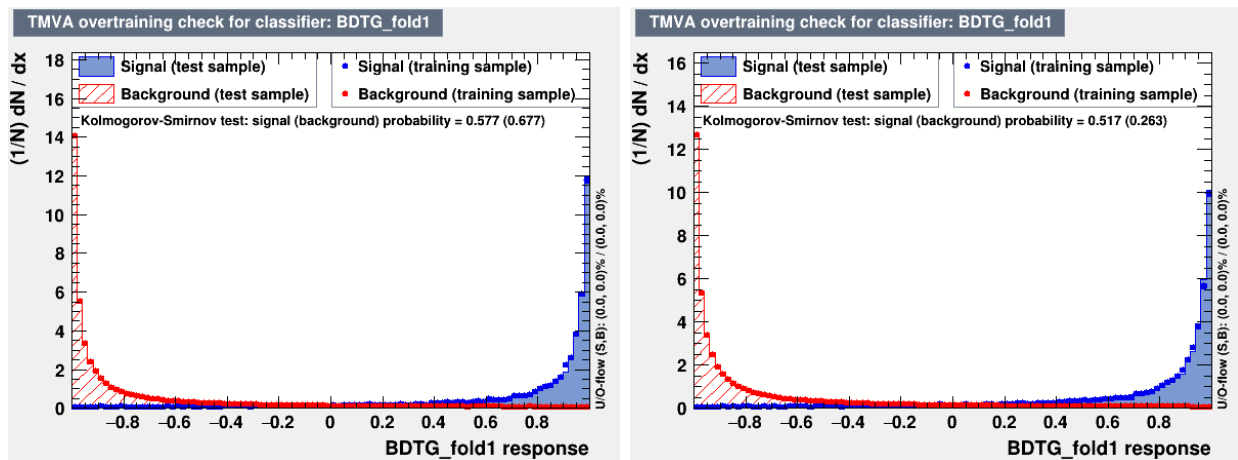


Figure 38: Response of the kinematic BDT for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). Responses of the other folds are similar.

1203 4.5.6 Best candidate selection

1204 After the trigger and loose preselections are applied to data, and before the BDT selections are
 1205 applied, there are approximately 5 candidates per event in data. This is largely a consequence
 1206 of the large number of final state charged tracks, most of which are pions. Hence, one
 1207 candidate in data can be misreconstructed in a large number of ways, by interchanging pions
 1208 between the two τ 's and interchanging pions between the K^* and one of the τ 's.

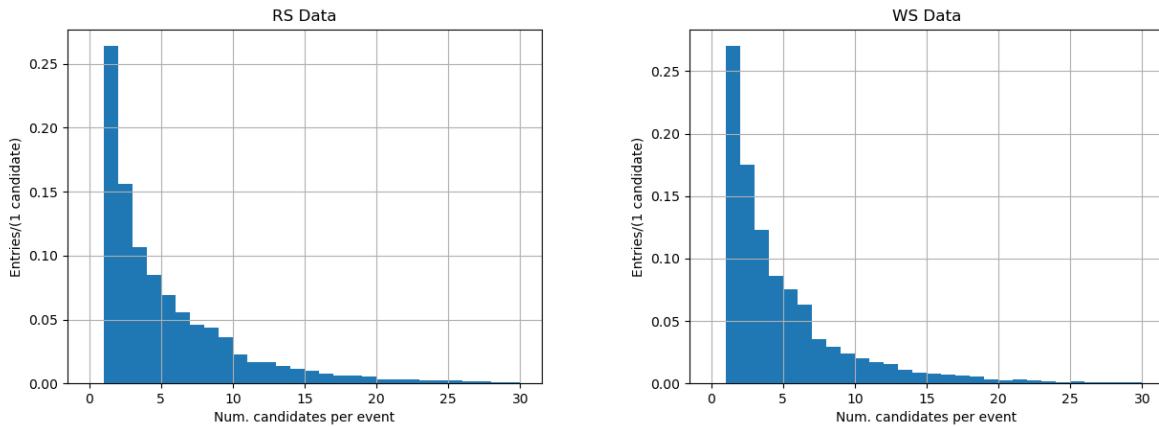


Figure 39: Distribution of candidates per event in RS data (left) and WS data (right) after the application of the offline pre-selections, and before any BDT cut. The RS data has 5.1 candidates per event on average, and the WS data has 4.6 candidates per event on average.

1209 In signal MC too, we see around 5 candidates per event on average after the trigger
 1210 selections. We can of course, pick out the correctly reconstructed signal candidate, through
 1211 our truth matching selections.

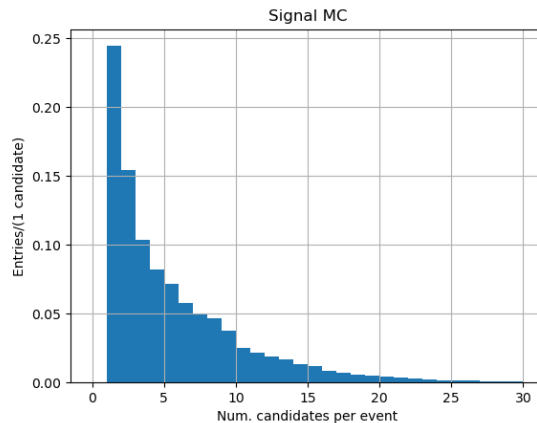


Figure 40: Distribution of candidates per event in signal MC (without any truth matching applied) after the application of the offline pre-selections, and before any BDT cut. The signal simulation has 5.2 candidates per event on average.

1212 After applying the best candidate selection to the RS data, approximately 10 million
 1213 candidates survive (compared to approximately 52 million before). The expected signal yield
 1214 at a branching fraction of 1×10^{-3} is 633 ± 34 after applying the best candidate selection.

1215 4.5.7 Check for clone tracks

1216 During the reconstruction of tracks in LHCb, it is possible to have more than one track
 1217 reconstructed for the same set of hits. These tracks are called clones in LHCb terminology.
 1218 Most of these are eliminated by clone killing algorithms in the reconstruction phase, but
 1219 some might survive in our data sample, especially since we have a large number of hadronic
 1220 final state tracks. We investigate their presence by plotting the minimum pair angle out of
 1221 all 28 pairs (8 choose 2) of final state tracks in our data events. If two tracks are clones
 1222 of each other, the angle between them will be very close to zero. The presence of clones
 1223 in the data should then show up as a peak near zero in this distribution of minimum pair
 1224 angles. The distribution in a very small subset of data after best candidate selection, before
 1225 the application of any BDT cuts is shown in Fig.41. We clearly see that there are indeed
 1226 instances of events with clone tracks. Before deciding whether any explicit action needs to be
 1227 taken to eliminate such instances, we plot the analogous distribution with tight BDT cuts
 1228 applied ($\text{kinBDT} > 0.994$, $\text{isoBDT} > 0.97$)

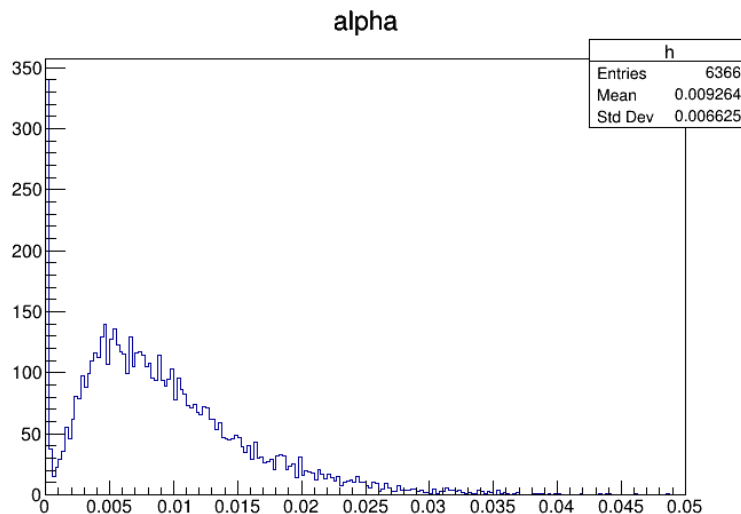


Figure 41: Clone track check: Distribution of minimum pair angle out of all 28 pairs of final state tracks is shown in a small subset of data, after best candidate selection, before any tight BDT cuts. From the peak at zero, we deduce that events with clone tracks are indeed present in the data at this stage.

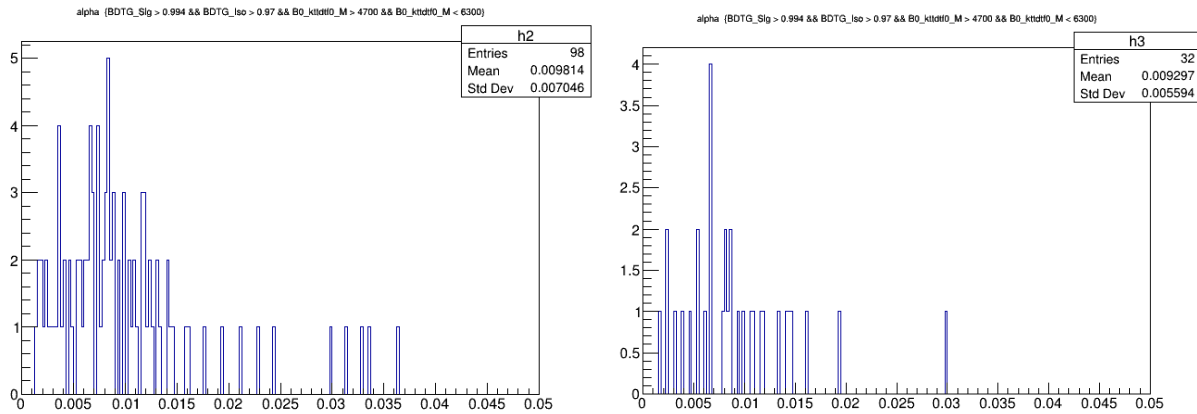


Figure 42: Clone track check: Distribution of minimum pair angle out of all 28 pairs of final state tracks is shown in a small subset of data after tight BDT cuts ($\text{kinBDT} > 0.994$, $\text{isoBDT} > 0.97$), for `trainMethod1` (left) and `trainMethod2`(right). At this stage, we see no peak near zero, and conclude the absence of clone track events after tight BDT cuts.

1229 4.6 Efficiencies

1230 In this section, we detail the signal efficiencies of our various selection stages, as determined
 1231 using the signal MC simulation sample. In order to reliably determine efficiencies from the
 1232 signal MC sample, we must first apply a procedure known as “truth matching” to the MC
 1233 sample, whereby we eliminate mis-reconstructed signal. Internally this is done by matching
 1234 the detector hits of the reconstructed tracks to those left by the generated tracks. A pair
 1235 of tracks is considered successfully matched if they share more than a certain threshold of
 1236 hits. The truth matching follows a bottom up approach. Suppose we have a reconstructed
 1237 $X \rightarrow 3\pi$ candidate where the 3 final state pions have been correctly matched to generated
 1238 pion tracks, and X is some intermediate particle. X is then matched to the first common
 1239 mother of the three generated tracks that the reconstructed tracks have been matched to.

1240 We define our truth matching condition on signal as the logical OR between a tight
 1241 condition where all the tracks and intermediates are correctly matched (`tightMatch`), and a
 1242 condition that allows one and only one final state to fail its truth matching (`onlyOneFail`).
 1243 The latter category is defined to account for the cases where a correctly reconstructed track
 1244 fails the matching for some reason (one reason could be a decay in flight of a pion to a muon,
 1245 or the number of shared hits being below the required threshold). The `tightMatch` category
 1246 is defined by requiring all the final state tracks, the three intermediates (two τ 's and one
 1247 K^*) and the B^0 mother to be correctly matched. The `oneFail` category is defined as the
 1248 logical OR of eight categories, each of which allow one and only one final state track (and its
 1249 corresponding intermediate) to fail the matching but require the rest of the decay tree to be
 1250 correctly matched. The B^0 mother will always fail the matching in the `oneFail` cases since
 1251 one of the three intermediates will also fail.

Stage	Efficiency
Generator	$(2.56 \pm 0.01)\%$
Stripping	$(1.61 \pm 0.01)\%$
Reconstruction	$(5.42 \pm 0.01)\%$
L0 Trigger	$(50.43 \pm 0.19)\%$
HLT1 Trigger	$(98.97 \pm 0.43)\%$
HLT2 Trigger	$(66.25 \pm 0.32)\%$
Pre-selection	$(93.19 \pm 0.51)\%$
DTF Pass	$(63.89 \pm 0.41)\%$
Best Candidate Selection (trainMethods 1 and 2)	$(72.12 \pm 0.55)\%$
Total (trainMethods 1 and 2)	$(3.17 \pm 0.03) \times 10^{-6}$

Table 12: Signal efficiencies before BDT selections. Except for the Generator and Stripping efficiencies, all the efficiencies are quoted relative to the previous stage of selection. The uncertainties quoted are statistical only.

Stage	Efficiency
Generator	$(1.76 \pm 0.02)\%$
Stripping	$(1.53 \pm 0.01)\%$
Reconstruction	$(3.60 \pm 0.02)\%$
L0 Trigger	$(49.75 \pm 0.39)\%$
HLT1 Trigger	$(97.78 \pm 0.89)\%$
HLT2 Trigger	$(37.57 \pm 0.46)\%$
Pre-selection	$(76.18 \pm 1.22)\%$
DTF Pass	$(68.15 \pm 1.29)\%$
Best Candidate Selection (trainMethods 1 and 2)	$(69.65 \pm 1.59)\%$
Total (trainMethods 1 and 2)	$(6.38 \pm 0.14) \times 10^{-7}$

Table 13: $B^0 \rightarrow DDK^*$ background MC efficiencies before BDT selections. Except for the Generator and Stripping efficiencies, all the efficiencies are quoted relative to the previous stage of selection. The uncertainties quoted are statistical only.

Stage	Efficiency
Generator	$(1.41 \pm 0.02)\%$
Stripping	$(1.56 \pm 0.01)\%$
Reconstruction	$(2.78 \pm 0.01)\%$
L0 Trigger	$(49.67 \pm 0.43)\%$
HLT1 Trigger	$(97.62 \pm 0.98)\%$
HLT2 Trigger	$(38.34 \pm 0.52)\%$
Pre-selection	$(81.23 \pm 1.41)\%$
DTF Pass	$(68.73 \pm 1.39)\%$
Best Candidate Selection (trainMethod 1)	$(66.87 \pm 1.64)\%$
Best Candidate Selection (trainMethod 2)	$(67.47 \pm 1.65)\%$
Total (trainMethod 1)	$(4.24 \pm 0.11) \times 10^{-7}$
Total (trainMethod 2)	$(4.29 \pm 0.11) \times 10^{-7}$

Table 14: $B^+ \rightarrow DDK^*$ background MC efficiencies before BDT selections. Except for the Generator and Stripping efficiencies, all the efficiencies are quoted relative to the previous stage of selection. The uncertainties quoted are statistical only.

Stage	Efficiency
Generator	$(2.41 \pm 0.03)\%$
Stripping	$(2.66 \pm 0.01)\%$
Reconstruction	$(3.31 \pm 0.01)\%$
L0 Trigger	$(49.02 \pm 0.32)\%$
HLT1 Trigger	$(97.22 \pm 0.75)\%$
HLT2 Trigger	$(37.37 \pm 0.39)\%$
Pre-selection	$(66.42 \pm 0.94)\%$
DTF Pass	$(69.14 \pm 1.19)\%$
Best Candidate Selection (trainMethod 1)	$(57.11 \pm 1.26)\%$
Best Candidate Selection (trainMethod 2)	$(56.43 \pm 1.25)\%$
Total (trainMethod 1)	$(9.88 \pm 0.21) \times 10^{-7}$
Total (trainMethod 2)	$(9.76 \pm 0.20) \times 10^{-7}$

Table 15: $B_s^0 \rightarrow DDK^*$ background MC efficiencies before BDT selections. Except for the Generator and Stripping efficiencies, all the efficiencies are quoted relative to the previous stage of selection. The uncertainties quoted are statistical only.

1252

The truth matching scheme defined in this section is only used to provide the efficiency

1253

breakup given in Tables 12, 13, 14 and 15. When we fit to the data after tight BDT cuts, we

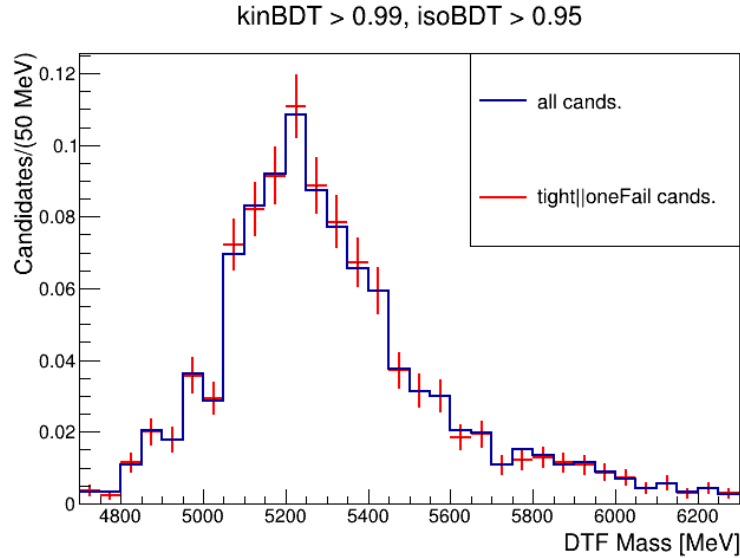


Figure 43: A comparison of the DTF mass shape in signal simulation, after the best candidate selection and tight BDT cuts ($\text{kinBDT} > 0.99$, $\text{isoBDT} > 0.95$, (trainMethod2)), with (red) and without (blue) truth matching applied.

1254 do not apply truth matching to obtain the signal efficiencies and fit shape fed to the fitter.
 1255 This is done based on the identical DTF mass shapes in signal after applying reasonably
 1256 tight BDT cuts, with and without truth matching, as demonstrated in Fig.43. Since any mis-
 1257 reconstruction happening in the simulation will also happen in data, and signal is discerned in
 1258 data only from a peaking mass distribution, peaking candidates in signal must be counted in
 1259 the efficiency and fit template, regardless of whether they pass the truth matching procedure
 1260 (which by itself is not perfect).

1261 **4.7 Measurement of $B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^0 K^+$**

1262 This section describes the measurement of the decay $B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^0 K^+$, $D^- \rightarrow K^+ \pi^- \pi^-$, $D^0 \rightarrow$
 1263 $K^- 2\pi^+ \pi^-$. The material of this section is adapted from an LHCb internal analysis note
 1264 written by Harris Bernstein and Matthew Rudolph, who carried out the measurement. Only
 1265 an overview is presented here, to explain how the normalization input for $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-)$
 1266 is measured.

1267 The measurement utilizes data collected by the LHCb detector in the Run 2 years of
 1268 2016, 2017 and 2018, corresponding to the same data taking time period as the $K^* \tau^+ \tau^-$
 1269 measurement. The trigger lines and trigger selections used in this measurement are the same
 1270 as that used in the $K^* \tau^+ \tau^-$ measurement, as described in Sec.4.5.1. This measurement uses
 1271 data passing the `B02D0DKD02K3PiBeauty2CharmLine` stripping line. The data is separated
 1272 into 6 disjoint samples based on the data taking year and the trigger categories `TOS` and
 1273 `TISnotTOS` that were defined in Sec. 4.5.1. In the interest of brevity and clarity, the details
 1274 of the offline selections applied on the data samples are not presented here, but rather we
 1275 show the final mass fits, which are done separately in the 6 disjoint data samples.

1276 Unbinned maximum likelihood fits are performed to the DTF B mass (with mass constraints
 1277 applied to the D meson masses, as well as a pointing constraint applied to the B^0 to ensure
 1278 that it points back at the PV). The signal shape in the fit is described as the sum of two
 1279 Gaussian distributions with a shared mean. The combinatorial background shape in the fit is
 1280 modeled as an exponential function.

1281 The fitted yields in each of the 6 categories, along with the corresponding signal efficiency
 1282 and efficiency corrected yield are shown in Table 16.

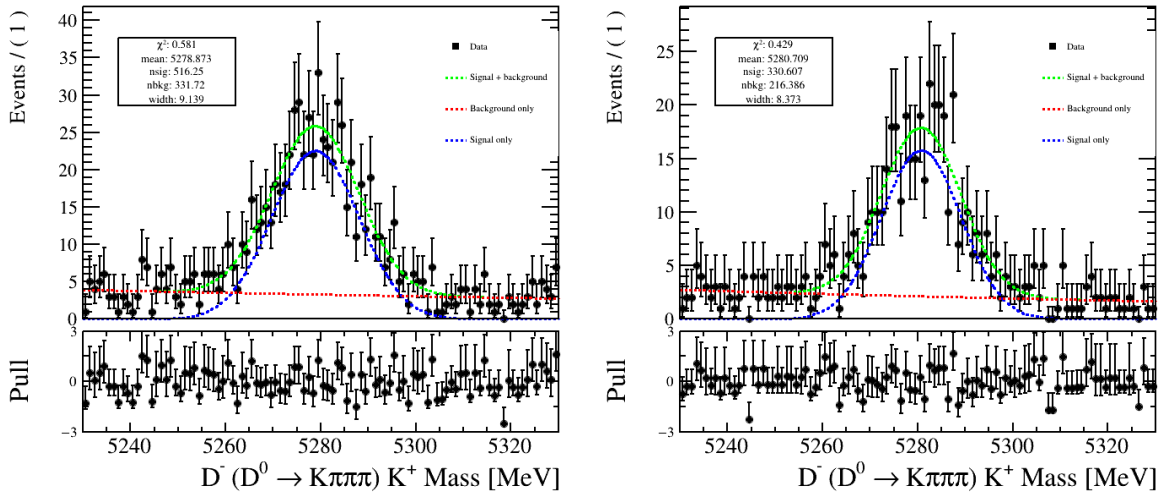


Figure 44: Fit to the $D^- D^0 K^+$ mass spectrum for 2016 TOS data (left) and TISnotTOS data (right). The $B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^0 K^+$ decay is clearly observed. The signal shape is shown as a dashed blue line, and the background shape as a dashed red line. The total fit is shown as a dashed green line.

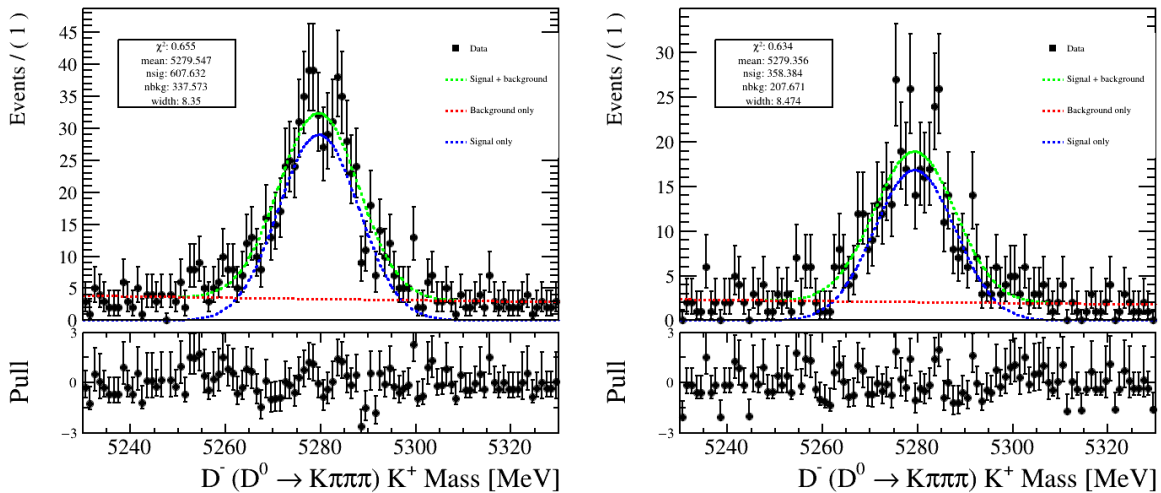


Figure 45: Fit to the $D^- D^0 K^+$ mass spectrum for 2017 TOS data (left) and TISnotTOS data (right). The $B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^0 K^+$ decay is clearly observed. The signal shape is shown as a dashed blue line, and the background shape as a dashed red line. The total fit is shown as a dashed green line.

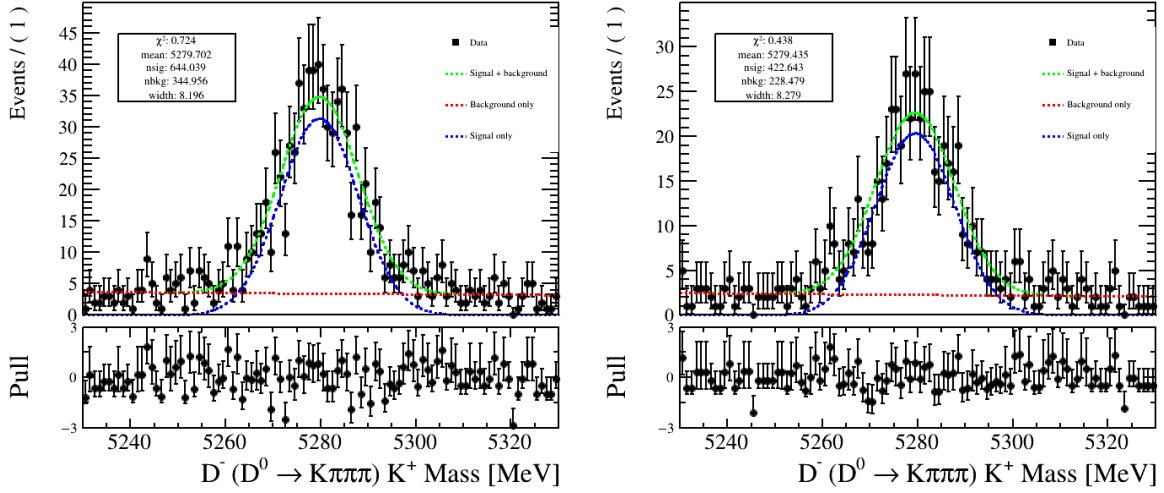


Figure 46: Fit to the $D^-D^0K^+$ mass spectrum for 2018 TOS data (left) and TISnotTOS data (right). The $B^0 \rightarrow D^-D^0K^+$ decay is clearly observed. The signal shape is shown as a dashed blue line, and the background shape as a dashed red line. The total fit is shown as a dashed green line.

Year	Trigger Category	Data Yield	Efficiency	Eff. corrected yield
2016	TOS	498 ± 28	$(1.29 \pm 0.05) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(3.85 \pm 0.27) \cdot 10^6$
2016	TISnotTOS	327 ± 22	$(7.06 \pm 0.33) \cdot 10^{-5}$	$(4.63 \pm 0.38) \cdot 10^6$
2017	TOS	593 ± 31	$(1.47 \pm 0.06) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(4.03 \pm 0.27) \cdot 10^6$
2017	TISnotTOS	358 ± 24	$(7.75 \pm 0.38) \cdot 10^{-5}$	$(4.62 \pm 0.38) \cdot 10^6$
2018	TOS	636 ± 31	$(1.21 \pm 0.06) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(5.24 \pm 0.35) \cdot 10^6$
2018	TISnotTOS	406 ± 25	$(6.59 \pm 0.37) \cdot 10^{-5}$	$(6.16 \pm 0.52) \cdot 10^6$

Table 16: The fitted yields for $B^0 \rightarrow D^-D^0K^+$ in each of the 6 disjoint categories is shown, along with the corresponding signal efficiencies and efficiency corrected yields.

1283 4.8 Measurement of $b \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$ backgrounds

1284 It is important in searches such as this analysis to have a good understanding of the physical
 1285 backgrounds that must be accounted for. Physical backgrounds are backgrounds in the
 1286 data that originate from real physics decays i.e. they are not combinatorial in nature. The
 1287 physical backgrounds that will be the most dangerous in our search will be those of the form
 1288 $b \rightarrow (\text{Charm} \rightarrow 3\pi X)(\text{Charm} \rightarrow 3\pi X)K^{*0}$, owing to their similarity to our signal. Decay
 1289 modes of this form remain by and large unmeasured. Analogous modes where the K^{*0} in
 1290 the final state are replaced by a K^0 or K^+ are measured with sizeable branching fractions of
 1291 $O(0.1\% - 1\%)$. Therefore, it is quite possible that the K^{*0} version of the background modes
 1292 are also significant.

1293 This motivates a parallel analysis, conducted by Harris Bernstein and Matthew Rudolph,
 1294 measuring the branching fraction of the background modes listed in Tables 17. In part of
 1295 this chapter, a brief summary of the relevant aspects of the measurement is presented. The
 1296 measurement utilizes data collected by the LHCb detector in the Run 2 years of 2016, 2017
 1297 and 2018, corresponding to the same data taking time period as the $K^*\tau^+\tau^-$ measurement.
 1298 The trigger lines and trigger selections used in this measurement are the same as that used
 1299 in the $K^*\tau^+\tau^-$ measurement, as described in Sec.4.5.1. In the interest of brevity, the details
 1300 of the selections and background vetos applied in the measurement are not presented here.

1301 The branching fractions of the 15 modes are measured by fitting to the invariant mass
 1302 distributions of the following combinations:

- 1303 • **Z**: $D^+D^-K^{*0}$
- 1304 • **ZZ**: $\bar{D}^0D^0K^{*0}$
- 1305 • **P** : $\bar{D}^0D^+K^{*0}$
- 1306 • **M** : $D^-D^0K^{*0}$
- 1307 • **Pst** : $\bar{D}^0D^{*+}K^{*0}$ (reconstructing soft pion from D^{*+})

Index	Decay Mode
1	$B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^+ K^{*0}$
2	$B^0 \rightarrow D^{*-} D^+ K^{*0}$
3	$B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^{*+} K^{*0}$
4	$B^0 \rightarrow D^{*-} D^{*+} K^{*0}$
5	$B^0 \rightarrow \bar{D}^0 D^0 K^{*0}$
6	$B^0 \rightarrow \bar{D}^{*0} D^0 K^{*0} + B^0 \rightarrow \bar{D}^0 D^{*0} K^{*0}$
7	$B^0 \rightarrow \bar{D}^{*0} D^{*0} K^{*0}$
8	$B^+ \rightarrow \bar{D}^0 D^+ K^{*0}$
9	$B^+ \rightarrow \bar{D}^{*0} D^+ K^{*0}$
10	$B^+ \rightarrow \bar{D}^0 D^{*+} K^{*0}$
11	$B^+ \rightarrow \bar{D}^{*0} D^{*+} K^{*0}$
12	$B_s^0 \rightarrow D_s^- D^+ K^{*0}$
13	$B_s^0 \rightarrow D_s^{*-} D^+ K^{*0}$
14	$B_s^0 \rightarrow D_s^- D^{*+} K^{*0}$
15	$B_s^0 \rightarrow D_s^{*-} D^{*+} K^{*0}$

Table 17: A list of the $b \rightarrow DDK^*$ modes that are measured in the parallel analysis. D^0 are reconstructed as $K^-\pi^+$, D^+ as $K^-\pi^+\pi^+$, D_s^+ as $K^+K^-\pi^+$, K^{*0} as $K^+\pi^-$.

1308 • **Zs** : $D_s^- D^+ K^{*0}$

1309 The **Z**, **ZZ**, **P**, **M** and **Pst** mass distributions are fit to simultaneously, while the **Zs** mass
1310 distribution is fit to separately. In each of these mass spectra, two or three peaks are observed
1311 in the data. For example, in the $D^+ D^- K^{*0}$ spectrum three peaks are observed. The rightmost
1312 peak is corresponds to the fully reconstructed $B^0 \rightarrow D^+ D^- K^{*0}$ decay. The middle peak is
1313 composed of $B^0 \rightarrow D^{*+} D^- K^{*0}$ and $B^0 \rightarrow D^+ D^{*-} K^{*0}$, with $D^{*+} \rightarrow D^+ \pi^0$ and the neutral
1314 pion not being reconstructed causing the peak to be shifted down from the nominal B^0 mass.
1315 The leftmost peak corresponds to the decay with two missing pions: $B^0 \rightarrow D^{*+} D^{*-} K^{*0}$. All
1316 six mass spectra can be seen in Fig. 47. It is important to note that a mass peak can have
1317 contributions from more than one decay, and that a decay can contribute to more than one
1318 mass peak, necessitating the simultaneous fit of the first five spectra. An example of the former
1319 is the lowest mass peak in the $\bar{D}^0 D^0 K^{*0}$ (**ZZ**) spectrum, which contains contributions from
1320 $B^0 \rightarrow (D^{*-} \rightarrow \bar{D}^0 \pi^-)(D^{*+} \rightarrow D^0 \pi^+) K^{*0}$, $B^0 \rightarrow (\bar{D}^{*0} \rightarrow \bar{D}^0(\pi^0/\gamma))(D^* \rightarrow D^0(\pi^0/\gamma)) K^{*0}$

1321 and $B^+ \rightarrow (\bar{D}^{*0} \rightarrow \bar{D}^0(\pi^0/\gamma))(D^{*+} \rightarrow D^0\pi^+)K^{*0}$. An example of the latter is the decay
 1322 $B^0 \rightarrow (D^{*-} \rightarrow \bar{D}^0\pi^-)(D^{*+} \rightarrow D^0\pi^+)K^{*0}$ which contributes to the lowest mass peak in the
 1323 $\bar{D}^0 D^0 K^{*0}$ (**ZZ**) spectrum as well as to the lower mass peak in the $\bar{D}^0 D^{*+} K^{*0}$ (**Pst**) spectrum.

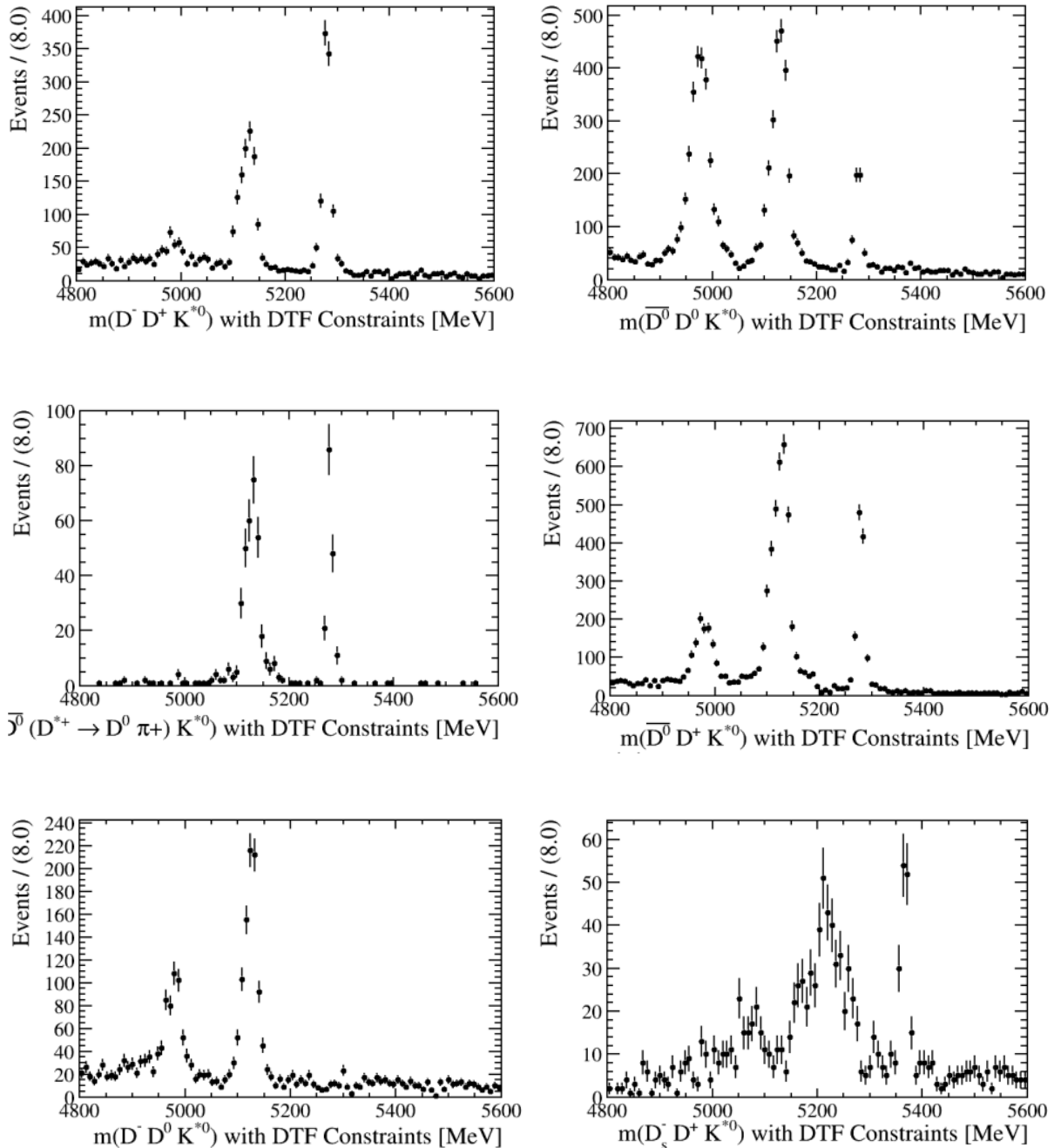


Figure 47: The mass spectra for $D^- D^+ K^*$ (top left), $\bar{D}^0 D^0 K^*$ (top right), $\bar{D}^0 D^{*+} K^*$ (middle left), $\bar{D}^0 D^+ K^*$ (middle right), $D^- D^0 K^*$ (bottom left) and $D_s^+ D^+ K^*$ (bottom right) are shown.

1324 Two known normalization modes are used in the measurement of the branching fractions:
 1325 the 7 track $B^+ \rightarrow (\bar{D}^0 \rightarrow K^+\pi^-)(D^0 \rightarrow K^-\pi^+\pi^+\pi^-)K^{*0}$ (**norm7**) mode and the 8 track
 1326 $B^0 \rightarrow (D^- \rightarrow K^+\pi^-\pi^-)(D^0 \rightarrow K^-\pi^+\pi^+\pi^-)K^+$ (**norm8**) mode. The **norm8** mode is used
 1327 for the **Z** and **Zs** spectra, while the **norm7** mode is used for all the rest.

1328 The formalism behind the full simultaneous fit is somewhat non trivial, but simply put,
 1329 the non-background contribution in each data peak is described as a sum over contributing
 1330 components as

$$N_{\text{data yield}} = \sum_{\text{sig} \in \text{components}} \frac{B_{\text{sig}}}{B_{\text{norm}}} \sum_{i \in \text{categories}} \left(\epsilon_{\text{sig}, i} \cdot \frac{N_{\text{norm}, i}}{\epsilon_{\text{norm}, i}} \right) \quad (36)$$

1331 In the above equation, norm denotes the appropriate normalization mode for the sig-
 1332 nal mode under consideration, ϵ denotes the efficiency, **categories** refers to the disjoint
 1333 (year, trigger) regions. Branching fractions for the intermediate resonance decays have been
 1334 merged into the terms B_{sig} and B_{norm} . Efficiencies and fit shapes are obtained from signal MC
 1335 samples generated for each decay mode. **DecayTreeFitter** is used to constrain the masses of
 1336 the intermediate D mesons, as well as to constrain the momentum of the b mother to point
 1337 at the PV. The fits to the mass spectra are shown in Fig. 48. The fit to the $D_s^- D^+ K^*$ (**Zs**)
 1338 spectrum does not describe the data well, but this turns out to not be a problem since the
 1339 final background normalization (as shown in Tables 20, and 21) for $B_s^0 \rightarrow DDK^*$ turn out
 1340 to be negligible. The measured yields for each of the decay modes, along with the signal
 1341 efficiencies, charm branching fraction product and corrected yields are given in Table 18.

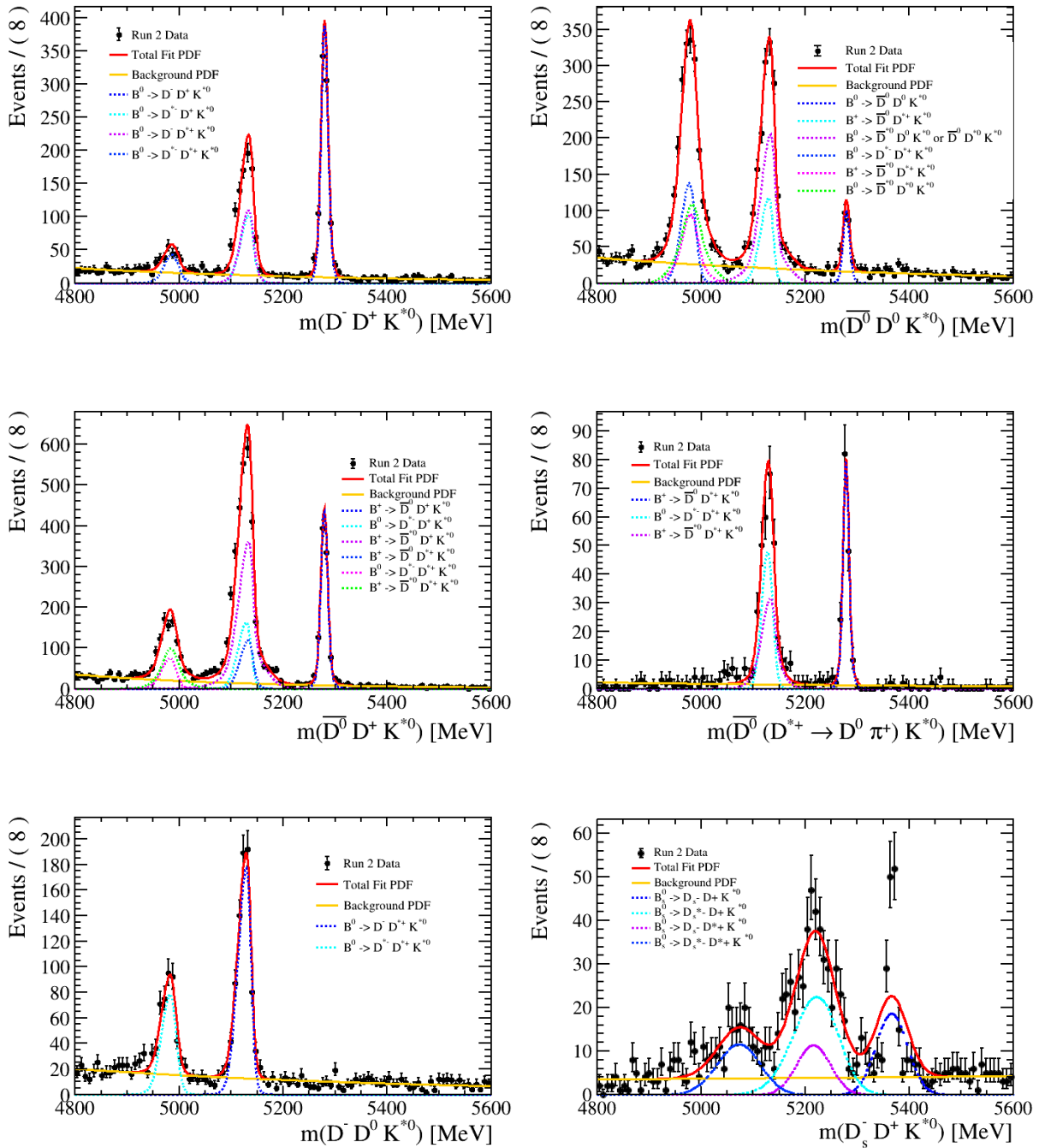


Figure 48: The fit to the $D^-D^+K^*$ (top left), $\bar{D}^0D^0K^*$ (top right), $\bar{D}^0D^+K^*$ (middle left), $\bar{D}^0D^{*+}K^*$ (middle right), $D^-D^0K^*$ (bottom left) and $D_s^-D^+K^*$ (bottom right) spectra is shown. The fit to the $D_s^-D^+K^*$ spectrum does not describe the data well, but for the purposes of our measurement this turns out to not be a problem (see text).

Decay Mode	Data Yield	D BF Product	Efficiency	Corrected yield
$B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^+ K^{*0}$	929 ± 30	$(8.8 \pm 0.3) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(1.41 \pm 0.03) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(7.5 \pm 0.4) \cdot 10^8$
$B^0 \rightarrow D^{*-} D^+ K^{*0}$	460 ± 30	$(2.8 \pm 0.1) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(1.22 \pm 0.03) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(1.3 \pm 0.1) \cdot 10^9$
$B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^{*+} K^{*0}$	514 ± 18	$(2.8 \pm 0.1) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(1.22 \pm 0.03) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(7.0 \pm 0.4) \cdot 10^9$
$B^0 \rightarrow D^{*-} D^{*+} K^{*0}$	232 ± 10	$(9.2 \pm 0.4) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(9.28 \pm 0.24) \cdot 10^{-5}$	$(2.7 \pm 0.2) \cdot 10^9$
$B^0 \rightarrow \bar{D}^0 D^0 K^{*0}$	215 ± 16	$(1.56 \pm 0.02) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(6.08 \pm 0.11) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(2.3 \pm 0.2) \cdot 10^8$
$B^0 \rightarrow \bar{D}^{*0} D^0 K^{*0} + B^0 \rightarrow \bar{D}^0 D^{*0} K^{*0}$	1189 ± 52	$(1.56 \pm 0.02) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(5.72 \pm 0.11) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(1.33 \pm 0.06) \cdot 10^9$
$B^0 \rightarrow \bar{D}^{*0} D^{*0} K^{*0}$	1069 ± 55	$(1.56 \pm 0.02) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(5.04 \pm 0.09) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(1.4 \pm 0.1) \cdot 10^9$
$B^+ \rightarrow \bar{D}^0 D^+ K^{*0}$	1013 ± 31	$(3.71 \pm 0.07) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(3.13 \pm 0.06) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(8.8 \pm 0.4) \cdot 10^8$
$B^+ \rightarrow \bar{D}^0 D^{*+} K^{*0}$	2060 ± 75	$(3.71 \pm 0.07) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(2.66 \pm 0.6) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(2.1 \pm 0.1) \cdot 10^9$
$B^+ \rightarrow \bar{D}^{*0} D^{*+} K^{*0}$	611 ± 35	$(1.20 \pm 0.03) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(2.70 \pm 0.06) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(1.9 \pm 0.1) \cdot 10^9$
$B^+ \rightarrow \bar{D}^{*0} D^{*+} K^{*0}$	677 ± 34	$(1.20 \pm 0.03) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(2.51 \pm 0.05) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(2.3 \pm 0.1) \cdot 10^9$
$B_s^0 \rightarrow D_s^- D^+ K^{*0}$	175 ± 35	$(5.1 \pm 0.2) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(1.46 \pm 0.04) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(2.3 \pm 0.5) \cdot 10^8$
$B_s^0 \rightarrow D_s^{*-} D^+ K^{*0}$	304 ± 268	$(5.1 \pm 0.2) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(1.23 \pm 0.03) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(4.9 \pm 4.3) \cdot 10^8$
$B_s^0 \rightarrow D_s^- D^{*+} K^{*0}$	114 ± 211	$(1.63 \pm 0.06) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(1.35 \pm 0.03) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(5.1 \pm 9.5) \cdot 10^8$
$B_s^0 \rightarrow D_s^{*-} D^{*+} K^{*0}$	148 ± 51	$(1.63 \pm 0.06) \cdot 10^{-3}$	$(1.04 \pm 0.03) \cdot 10^{-4}$	$(8.7 \pm 3.0) \cdot 10^8$

Table 18: Measurements of the $b \rightarrow DDK^*$ decay modes. The fitted yield in data, along with the product charm branching fraction, signal efficiency and corrected yield is shown. The corrected yield is the fitted data yield divided by the efficiency and the charm product branching fraction.

1342 Next, we propagate the results of these measurements into an estimate of the $b \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$
1343 background present in our $K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-$ data sample, after a given set of tight cuts.

Sum Branching Fraction	Value
$\sum \mathcal{B}(D^+ \rightarrow 3\pi X)$	10.4%
$\sum \mathcal{B}(D^0 \rightarrow 3\pi X)$	10.4%
$\sum \mathcal{B}(D^0 \rightarrow 2\pi X)$	37.4%
$\sum \mathcal{B}(D^{*+} \rightarrow 3\pi X)$	$(0.677 \times \mathcal{B}(D^0 \rightarrow 2\pi X)) + (0.323 \times \mathcal{B}(D^+ \rightarrow 3\pi X)) = 28.7\%$
$\sum \mathcal{B}(D^{*0} \rightarrow 3\pi X)$	10.4%
$\sum \mathcal{B}(D_s^+ \rightarrow 3\pi X)$	17.4%
$\sum \mathcal{B}(D_s^{*+} \rightarrow 3\pi X)$	17.4%

Table 19: Cumulative branching fractions for charm intermediates going to $3\pi X$ final states. D^{*+} decays to $D^0 \pi^+$ 67.7% of the time, and when the resulting D^0 decays to $2\pi X$, it is possible for the two D^0 daughter pions to be combined with the bachelor pion from the D^{*+} to form a 3π combination. This is more likely to occur when the D^0 decay time is very small.

1344 We do this in the following manner

$$N_{\text{mode}_i, K^* \tau \tau} = \frac{N_{\text{mode}_i}}{\epsilon_{\text{avg}, i} \cdot \mathcal{B}(D_1) \mathcal{B}(D_2)} \cdot \mathcal{B}(D_1 \rightarrow 3\pi X) \cdot \mathcal{B}(D_2 \rightarrow 3\pi X) \cdot \epsilon_{\text{mode}_i} \quad (37)$$

1345 In this method, we start with efficiency and charm branching fraction corrected yields
 1346 measured for each $b \rightarrow DDK^*$ mode. For example, if the decay mode is $B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^+ K^{*0}$, the
 1347 charm branching fractions in the denominator are $\mathcal{B}(D^+ \rightarrow K^- \pi^+ \pi^+)^2$. The efficiency in the
 1348 denominator is the average of those across the different **categories**. This efficiency and charm
 1349 branching fraction corrected yield then gets multiplied by the cumulative Charm $\rightarrow 3\pi X$
 1350 branching fractions (see Table 19) and the overall efficiency of the $K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-$ selections on
 1351 the corresponding background cocktail MC(ϵ_{mode_i}). Since in this method we do not calculate
 1352 the efficiency ratio by split into the disjoint categories (due to insufficient MC statistics in
 1353 the cocktail samples after tight BDT cuts), the central value of the left hand side might
 1354 be slightly off because we average over the changes in trigger thresholds. The results of
 1355 calculating the $b \rightarrow DDK^*$ background contribution to our $K^* \tau^+ \tau^-$ data with this method
 1356 are shown in Tables 20 and 21, for some representative tight BDT cuts. Note that the
 1357 background contribution from $B^0 \rightarrow DDK^*$ completely overwhelms that from $B^+ \rightarrow DDK^*$
 1358 and $B_s^0 \rightarrow DDK^*$. The fact that the contribution from $B_s^0 \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$ is almost zero shows
 1359 that the failed fit to the **Zs** spectrum in the parallel analysis is not a problem. The DDK^*
 1360 background normalization calculated in this manner for a given set of selections is fed to the
 1361 fitter as a constraint on the DDK^* background fit yield.

BDT cuts	Data Yield	$B^0 \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$	$B^+ \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$	$B_s^0 \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$	DDK^* total	Exp. signal at $\mathcal{B} = 10^{-3}$
kinBDT > 0.98, isoBDT > 0.95	1035	77 ± 8	16 ± 2	6 ± 1	99 ± 8	57 ± 3
kinBDT > 0.98, isoBDT > 0.97	385	45 ± 6	5 ± 1	3 ± 1	52 ± 6	34 ± 2
kinBDT > 0.99, isoBDT > 0.95	490	44 ± 5	9 ± 2	3 ± 1	57 ± 6	41 ± 2
kinBDT > 0.99, isoBDT > 0.97	189	26 ± 4	3 ± 1	2 ± 1	31 ± 4	24 ± 2

Table 20: Results of the DDK^* background normalization for some representative cuts with trainMethod1. Yields shown in final fit range of 4700 – 6300 MeV in DTF mass. Only statistical uncertainties are quoted.

BDT cuts	Data Yield	$B^0 \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$	$B^+ \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$	$B_s^0 \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$	DDK^* total	Exp. signal at $\mathcal{B} = 10^{-3}$
kinBDT > 0.98, isoBDT > 0.95	619	50 ± 6	11 ± 2	4 ± 1	65 ± 6	51 ± 3
kinBDT > 0.98, isoBDT > 0.97	205	25 ± 4	4 ± 1	2 ± 1	29 ± 4	27 ± 2
kinBDT > 0.99, isoBDT > 0.95	262	32 ± 5	5 ± 1	2 ± 1	39 ± 5	31 ± 2
kinBDT > 0.99, isoBDT > 0.97	88	15 ± 3	2 ± 1	0.6 ± 0.3	18 ± 3	17 ± 2

Table 21: Results of the DDK^* background normalization for some representative cuts with trainMethod2. Yields shown in final fit range of 4700 – 6300 MeV in DTF mass. Only statistical uncertainties are quoted.

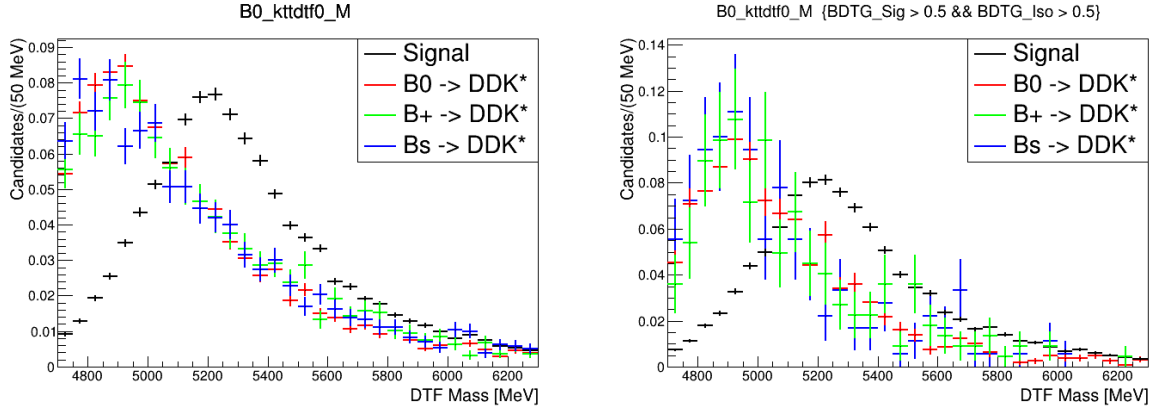


Figure 49: A comparison between the DTF mass shape for signal and various $b \rightarrow DDK^*$ backgrounds is shown. The left figure shows the comparison after best candidate selection (with trainMethod1), and the right figure shows the same, but with loose cuts applied on the isolation and kinematic BDT responses. The large error bars for the background shapes in the right figure reflect the scarcity of statistics in these MC samples.

1362 4.9 Fitter

1363 In order to determine the branching fraction of the signal, the main ingredient that needs to
 1364 be extracted from data is the yield of the potential signal. We do this by performing a binned
 1365 maximum likelihood template fit to the B^0 DTF mass distribution in data. Nominally, our fit
 1366 has three components, one for signal, one for the DDK^* background, and one for combinatorial
 1367 background. The shapes for signal and the DDK^* background are described with templates
 1368 extracted from the appropriate simulation samples. The combinatorial background shape is
 1369 extracted from data using a background dominated BDT slice, adjacent to the signal rich
 1370 region. We use a 50 MeV bin size in our fit, with a fit range from 4700 – 6300 MeV in the
 1371 DTF mass. The choices bin size and fit range are driven by the width of the signal shape
 1372 and its span, respectively.

1373 A simple equation for describing the signal yield is

$$n_{\text{sig}} = \frac{\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^* \tau^+ \tau^-) \cdot \mathcal{B}(K^* \rightarrow K^+ \pi^-) \cdot \mathcal{B}(\tau \rightarrow 3\pi(\pi^0)\nu_\tau)^2}{\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^0 K^+) \cdot \mathcal{B}(D^0 \rightarrow K 3\pi) \cdot \mathcal{B}(D^- \rightarrow K 2\pi)} \cdot \frac{N_{\text{norm}}}{\epsilon_{\text{norm}}} \cdot \epsilon_{\text{sig}} \quad (38)$$

1374 where B_{sig} and B_{norm} include the branching fractions of the intermediate resonance decays.
 1375 We refine this a step further by splitting up the normalization data and simulation, as well as
 1376 the signal simulation, into the disjoint (trigger, year) **categories**. In doing so, we account
 1377 for the changes in LHCb's trigger thresholds from one year of data taking to the other.

$$n_{\text{sig}} = \frac{\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^* \tau^+ \tau^-) \cdot \mathcal{B}(K^* \rightarrow K^+ \pi^-) \cdot \mathcal{B}(\tau \rightarrow 3\pi(\pi^0)\nu_\tau)^2}{\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^0 K^+) \cdot \mathcal{B}(D^0 \rightarrow K 3\pi) \cdot \mathcal{B}(D^- \rightarrow K 2\pi)} \cdot \sum_{i \in \text{categories}} \left[\frac{N_{\text{norm}, i}}{\epsilon_{\text{norm}, i}} \cdot \epsilon_{\text{sig}, i} \right] \quad (39)$$

1378 All the parameters on the right hand side that are not the signal branching fraction are
 1379 collected into a single term, which we refer to as α .

$$n_{\text{sig}} = \mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^* \tau^+ \tau^-) \cdot \alpha \quad (40)$$

$$\alpha = \frac{\mathcal{B}(K^* \rightarrow K^+\pi^-) \cdot \mathcal{B}(\tau \rightarrow 3\pi(\pi^0)\nu_\tau)^2}{\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow D^-D^0K^+) \cdot \mathcal{B}(D^0 \rightarrow K3\pi) \cdot \mathcal{B}(D^- \rightarrow K2\pi)} \cdot \sum_{i \in \text{categories}} \left[\frac{N_{\text{norm}, i}}{\epsilon_{\text{norm}, i}} \cdot \epsilon_{\text{sig}, i} \right] \quad (41)$$

The layout of this section is as follows: we start by presenting the formalism of the binned likelihood fit in `HistFactory` [75], which is the ROOT framework we use to develop the fitter. We then present the Beeston Barlow method for handling the template uncertainties in the fit. Following this, we discuss the manner in which we extract the templates for the combinatorial and DDK^* backgrounds, and the subtleties involved.

4.9.1 `HistFactory`

This subsection described the binned maximum likelihood formalism used by `HistFactory`. In a toy fit to a single channel that has one signal and one background contribution, and no systematics, the probability model for obtaining n events in data where the discriminating variable for event e has the value x_e can be written as

$$\mathcal{P}(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n | \mu) = \text{Pois}(n | \mu S + B) \cdot \left[\prod_{e=1}^n \frac{\mu S f_S(x_e) + B f_B(x_e)}{\mu S + B} \right]. \quad (42)$$

This expression is known as the marked Poisson model. μ is a signal strength parameter that is zero in the background only hypothesis and one in the nominal signal+background hypothesis. The first term on the right hand side denotes the probability for obtaining n events in data when $\mu S + B$ events are expected. The second term is the probability of getting the value x_e for event e given the relative mixture of the signal and background PDFs $f_S(x_e), f_B(x_e)$ for a given value of μ , combined over all the events. This expression is interpreted as the likelihood when the data is taken to be fixed, making it a function of μ , the parameter of interest, $L(\mu)$. The usual parameter estimation scheme is to maximize the likelihood, or equivalently, to minimize its negative logarithm

$$-\ln L(\mu) = (\mu S + B) + \ln n! - \sum_{e=1}^n \ln [\mu S f_S(x_e) + B f_B(x_e)]. \quad (43)$$

1400 The binned maximum likelihood is a binned equivalent of this formalism, where continuous
 1401 signal and background shapes are replaced by histogram templates ν_b^{sig} and ν_b^{bkg} , where b
 1402 denotes the bin index, and the histogram contents represent the number of events expected
 1403 in data. These are related to the shapes $f(x)$ via

$$f_S(x_e) = \frac{\nu_{b_e}^{\text{sig}}}{S\Delta_{b_e}} \quad (44)$$

1404

$$f_B(x_e) = \frac{\nu_{b_e}^{\text{bkg}}}{B\Delta_{b_e}} \quad (45)$$

1405 where b_e denotes the bin index of the bin containing event e and Δ_{b_e} denotes the width
 1406 of that bin. Naturally, we have $S = \sum_b \nu_b^{\text{sig}}$ and $B = \sum_b \nu_b^{\text{bkg}}$

1407 The likelihood now takes the form of a product of Poisson distributions in each bin

$$L = \prod_b \text{Pois}(n_b | \mu\nu_b^{\text{sig}} + \nu_b^{\text{bkg}}) \quad (46)$$

1408 This is the general form of the likelihood that is maximized by `HistFactory`. But there is
 1409 a slight deficiency in this formalism. It takes the bin counts in the supplied templates as the
 1410 expected values for the corresponding source (signal or some kind of background). It does not
 1411 account for the statistical fluctuations that will be present in these templates, which would
 1412 throw off the expected values. The Beeston Barlow method [76] is used to account for this.

1413 4.9.2 Beeston Barlow method

1414 Ideally, we would like to have MC templates with very large statistics, in order to minimize
 1415 the fluctuations. Typically, a rule of thumb is that if the MC templates contain ten times the
 1416 statistics present in the data being fit to, the effect of fluctuations would not be significant.
 1417 But the generation of MC samples is a computationally expensive process and we typically
 1418 do not have this luxury. So, we must deal with the statistical fluctuations present in the MC
 1419 sample.

1420 Instead of framing the example as just one signal and one background source, we can
 1421 consider some m sources in the fit, each with their own MC template histograms. Let these
 1422 histograms contain n bins, with a_{ji} MC events generated for the j -th source in the i -th bin.
 1423 The total generated size of the j -th MC sample is $N_j = \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ji}$. Based on this, the expected
 1424 number of events in the i -th bin of the data is

$$f_i = N_D \cdot \sum_{j=1}^m \frac{P_j a_{ji}}{N_j} \quad (47)$$

1425 where N_D is the total size of the data sample, and P_j is the strength of the component j , i.e.
 1426 its fit fraction, such that $\sum_j P_j = 1$. We can see that fluctuation in the MC templates would
 1427 affect the a_{ji} leading to a mismatch between the expected data and observed data. (It can
 1428 also be seen that these fluctuations would be damped down by a factor of $\frac{N_D}{N_j}$, proving our
 1429 intuition that the effect of fluctuations decreases with large MC samples.)

1430 So for each source, there is some unknown expected number of events A_{ji} , and the observed
 1431 MC events a_{ji} follows a Poisson distribution with A_{ji} as the expected value. If we denote
 1432 the observed number of events in bin i of the data as d_i , then the total likelihood to be
 1433 maximized is the combined probability of observing $\{d_i\}$ and $\{a_i\}$

$$L = \left(\prod_i \text{Pois}(d_i | f_i) \right) \cdot \left(\prod_i \prod_j \text{Pois}(a_{ji} | A_{ji}) \right) \quad (48)$$

1434 The Beeston Barlow method is the maximization of this log likelihood

$$\log L = \sum_i d_i \log(f_i) - f_i + \sum_i \sum_j a_{ji} \log A_{ji} - A_{ji} \quad (49)$$

1435 The maximization of this likelihood will yield the optimal values for the m P_j parameters
 1436 (which we are interested in), and the $m \times n$ A_{ji} parameters (which we do not really care
 1437 about). Computationally, this becomes a maximization problem in $m \times (n + 1)$ parameters.

1438 In `HistFactory`, to make the problem computationally tractable, a single nuisance

1439 parameter is assigned per bin, shared by all the sources, instead of having one nuisance
 1440 parameter bin source per bin. Let us denote the bin index as b , the observed number of events
 1441 in bin b as n_b , the part of the expected yield on which we don't need a statistical uncertainty
 1442 (either because it is data driven or because the MC sample is large) as ν_b , the part of the
 1443 expected yield on which we do need a statistical uncertainty as ν_b^{MC} . If the total statistical
 1444 uncertainty in bin b (from all sources combined) is δ_b , the relative statistical uncertainty is
 1445 $\frac{\delta_b}{\nu_b^{\text{MC}}}$. This corresponds to a total MC sample in bin b of size $m_b = \left(\frac{\nu_b^{\text{MC}}}{\delta_b}\right)^2$. Let us denote
 1446 by γ_b the nuisance parameter in bin b reflecting how much the true rate n_b differs from the
 1447 expectation ν_b^{MC} .

1448 The contribution to the likelihood now is the factor

$$L_{\text{BB}} = \text{Pois}(n_b | \nu_b + \gamma_b \nu_b^{\text{MC}}) \cdot \text{Pois}(m_b | \gamma_b m_b) \quad (50)$$

1449 where $m_b = \left(\frac{\nu_b^{\text{MC}}}{\delta_b}\right)^2$ is used to define an total equivalent expected yield in bin b , using δ_b as
 1450 the total statistical uncertainty on ν_b^{MC} . m_b is simply the yield that has the same statistical
 1451 uncertainty as the combination of all the MC yields in bin b . It is defined based on the logic
 1452 that the relative uncertainty in bin b goes as $\frac{1}{\sqrt{m_b}}$. In other words m_b is a ‘‘sum-of-sources’’
 1453 equivalent of the a_{ji} in the original Beeston Barlow formalism.

1454 Now

$$L_{\text{BB}} = \frac{e^{-(\nu_b + \gamma_b \nu_b^{\text{MC}})} \cdot (\nu_b + \gamma_b \nu_b^{\text{MC}})^{n_b}}{n_b!} \cdot \frac{e^{-(\gamma_b m_b)} \cdot (\gamma_b m_b)^{m_b}}{m_b!} \quad (51)$$

1455 We can analytically find the solutions $\hat{\gamma}_b$ by setting $\frac{\partial(-\log L_{\text{BB}})}{\partial \gamma_b} = 0$. After some algebra
 1456 this leads to the quadratic equation

$$0 = \hat{\gamma}_b^2 \cdot [(\nu_b^{\text{MC}})^2 + m_b \nu_b^{\text{MC}}] + \hat{\gamma}_b \cdot [\nu_b^{\text{MC}} \nu_b - n_b \nu_b^{\text{MC}} + \nu_b m_b - m_b \nu_b^{\text{MC}}] - m_b \nu_b \quad (52)$$

1457 which can be solved simply

$$\hat{\gamma}_b = \frac{-B + \sqrt{(B^2 - 4AC)}}{2A} \quad (53)$$

with

$$A = (\nu_b^{\text{MC}})^2 + m_b \nu_b^{\text{MC}}$$

$$B = \nu_b^{\text{MC}} \nu_b - n_b \nu_b^{\text{MC}} + \nu_b m_b - m_b \nu_b^{\text{MC}}$$

$$C = -m_b \nu_b$$

1458 It is important to note here that both ν_b and ν_b^{MC} are functions of the other fit parameters,
 1459 specifically the fit fractions of the different components. So, in the minimization procedure
 1460 for the main fit, at each step for values of the fit fractions, the γ_b values are calculated
 1461 analytically as above.

1462 4.9.3 Combinatorial background shape

1463 In order to describe the shape of the combinatorial background in the signal region (with
 1464 whatever isoBDT and kinBDT selections are chosen by the toy studies), we look to a
 1465 background dominated BDT region of the RS data, keeping in mind that the signal region(
 1466 kinBDT 0.98 – 1.00 for trainMethod 1 and kinBDT 0.97 – 1.00 for trainMethod 2) is blinded.

1467 We choose a nominal background region of kinBDT 0.90 – 0.95, isoBDT > 0.9 (for
 1468 both trainMethods). Despite what looks like tight selections on the BDT responses, this
 1469 region in data is still background dominated. At an assumed signal branching fraction of
 1470 1×10^{-3} , with trainMethod1, 77 ± 9 signal candidates are expected in this region and 4673
 1471 data candidates are observed. Similarly, for trainMethod2, 93 ± 10 signal candidates are
 1472 expected in this region and 4261 data candidates are observed. This tells us that this region
 1473 is overwhelmingly dominated by combinatorial background. In order to have a smooth
 1474 combinatorial background shape input to the fitter, we fit to the mass distribution in the
 1475 nominal background region with a third order polynomial. A histogram constructed from the

1476 fitted curve is the combinatorial background shape input to the fitter.

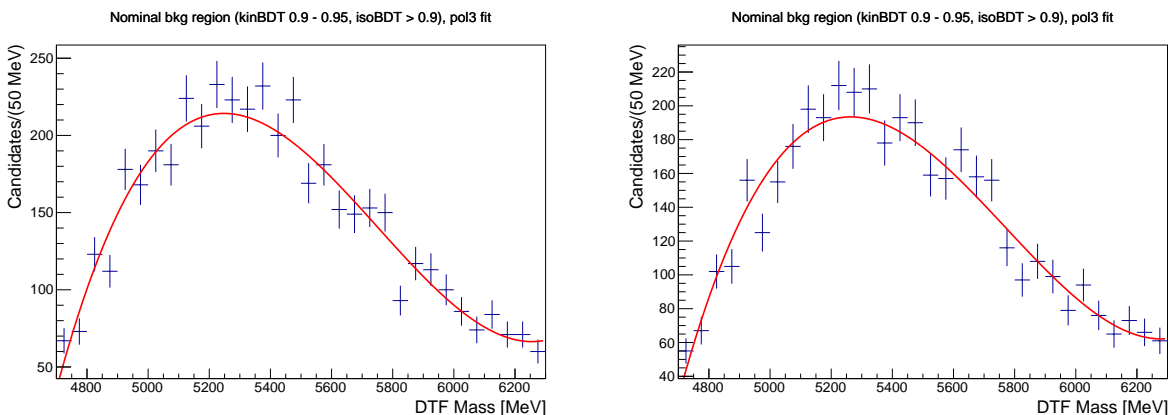


Figure 50: DTF mass shape for the RS data in the nominal background region (kinBDT 0.9-0.95, isoBDT > 0.9) for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). χ^2/ndf for left fit is 46/28, and for the right fit is 39/28.

1477 We know that the final kinBDT and isoBDT selections we apply on the signal region will
 1478 be tighter. It is therefore important to understand how much the combinatorial background
 1479 shape in the signal region could vary from that seen in the nominal background region. First,
 1480 we examine the evolution of the DTF mass shape in slices of the kinematic BDT, with no
 1481 cut on the isolation BDT, to see how much of an effect the kinematic BDT has on the shape.
 1482 Fig.51 shows that there isn't a drastic effect on the shape of the mass distribution (which is
 1483 almost completely combinatorial background in these regions) in tightening kinBDT slices.

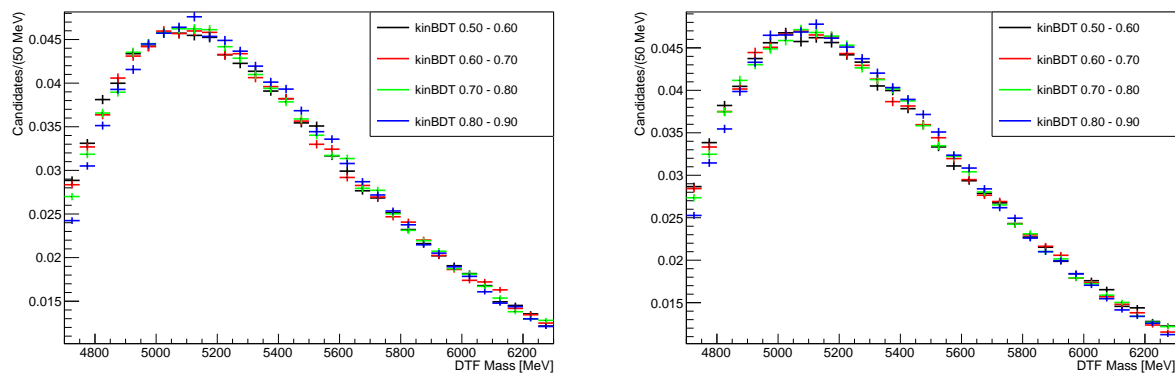


Figure 51: DTF mass shape for the RS data in bins of the kinematic BDT for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). The histograms are all normalized to unit area. No significant variation in shape is seen in this region as we move to higher kinBDT slices.

1484 We then investigate the evolution of the mass shape in a given kinBDT slice, over
 1485 increasingly tight cuts on the isoBDT. We see in Fig.52 that cutting on the isoBDT doesn't
 1486 have a drastic effect on the mass shape.

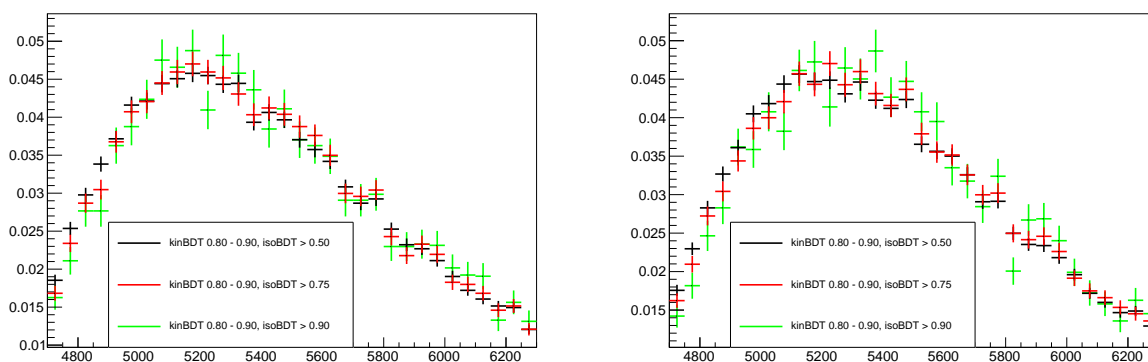


Figure 52: DTF mass shape for the RS data in bins of the isolation BDT for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). The histograms are all normalized to unit area. No significant variation in shape is seen as the cut on isoBDT is tightened.

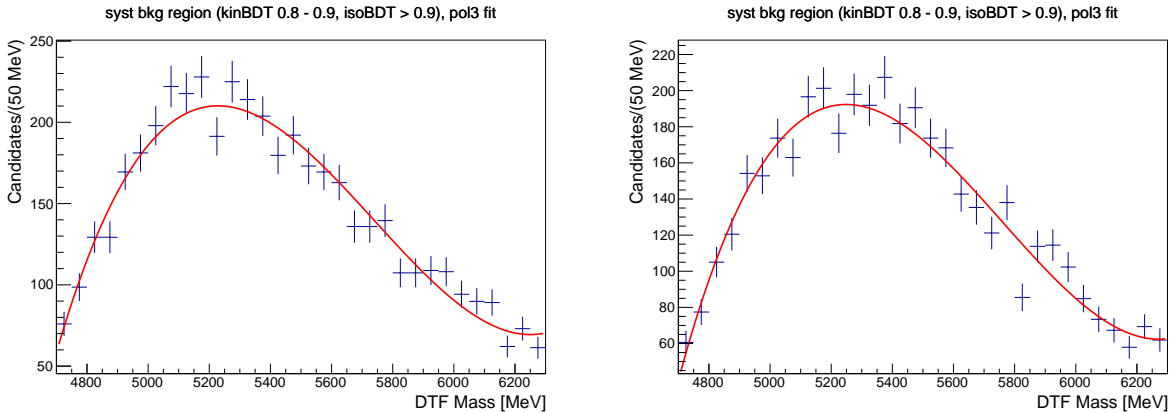


Figure 53: DTF mass shape for the RS data in the **syst** background region (kinBDT 0.8-0.9, isoBDT > 0.9) for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). χ^2/ndf for left fit is 36/28, and for the right fit is 46/28.

1487 With the knowledge that there is not going to be a drastic change in the shape of the
 1488 combinatorial background from the nominal background region to the signal region, we assign
 1489 a systematic shape uncertainty to the nominal combinatorial background shape. In order
 1490 to get a systematic uncertainty on the nominal background shape, we examine the mass
 1491 distribution in the region kinBDT 0.8 – 0.9, isoBDT > 0.9, which we will refer to as the **syst**
 1492 background region. As with the nominal background region, we fit to the mass distribution
 1493 in this region with a third order polynomial. This shape is treated as a “downward” (or -1σ)
 1494 variation on the nominal shape. The upward (or $+1\sigma$) variation is obtained by performing a
 1495 bin-by-bin reflection of the downward variation around the nominal shape. Fig.54 shows the
 1496 comparison of the nominal combinatorial background shape with the $\pm 1\sigma$ variations.

1497 In HistFactory, the systematic variations on a fit template are handled via a **HistoSys** (as
 1498 in, histogram systematic). A parameter α is created with a value of 0 for the nominal shape,
 1499 and ± 1 for the $\pm 1\sigma$ variations. This is one of the fitted parameters, and the background shape
 1500 is interpolated linearly between the two variations as α varies. If the template histogram is
 1501 denoted by σ (which is now thought of as a function of α), the interpolation can be expressed
 1502 simply as:

$$\sigma(\alpha) = \sigma(0) + I_{\text{lin}}(\alpha; \sigma(0), \sigma(1), \sigma(-1)) \quad (54)$$

$$I_{\text{lin}}(\alpha; I^0, I^+, I^-) = \begin{cases} \alpha \cdot (I^+ - I^0) & \alpha \geq 0 \\ \alpha \cdot (I^0 - I^-) & \alpha < 0 \end{cases} \quad (55)$$

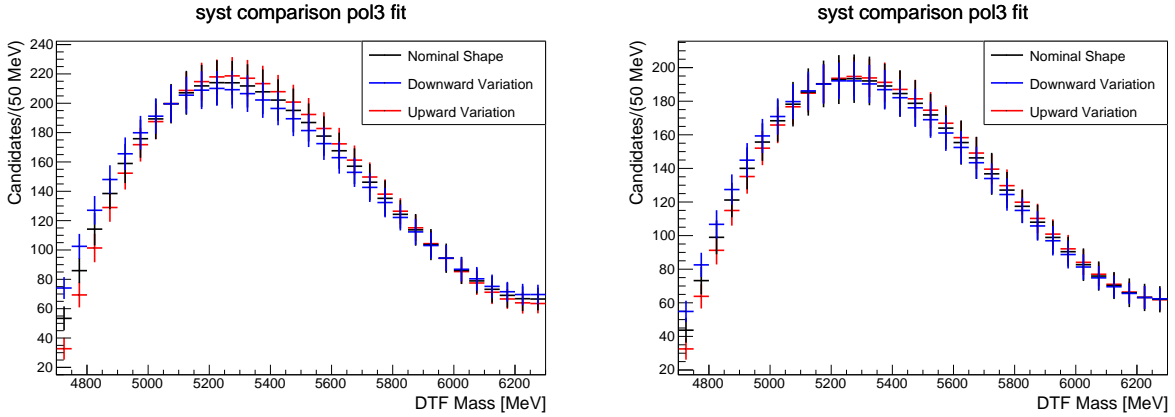


Figure 54: The nominal combinatorial background shape overlaid with the $\pm 1\sigma$ systematic variations for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). All histograms have been normalized to the area of the nominal histogram.

1503 4.9.4 DDK^* background shape

1504 As we saw from the calculations in Sec. 4.8, the background contribution from $B^0 \rightarrow DDK^*$
 1505 overwhelms that from $B^+ \rightarrow DDK^*$ and $B_s^0 \rightarrow DDK^*$. The total DDK^* background
 1506 contribution after tight BDT selections is a non-negligible fraction of the total data yield.
 1507 As a result, it is imperative to include a shape in the fit to describe this background. Given
 1508 the fact that the DTF mass shapes of these backgrounds are almost identical (see Fig. 49),
 1509 and that the total background contribution is dominated by $B^0 \rightarrow DDK^*$, we use only the
 1510 $B^0 \rightarrow DDK^*$ cocktail background MC sample to extract the shape for the total $b \rightarrow DDK^*$
 1511 background.

1512 As was mentioned before, the background MC samples are scarce in statistics after tight
 1513 BDT cuts. In order to have enough statistics to describe the shape, we loosen the isolation
 1514 and kinematic BDT cuts to $\text{isoBDT} > 0, \text{kinBDT} > 0$. To be able to do this meaningfully,
 1515 we show in Fig. 55 that loosening these cuts does not affect the shape of this background.

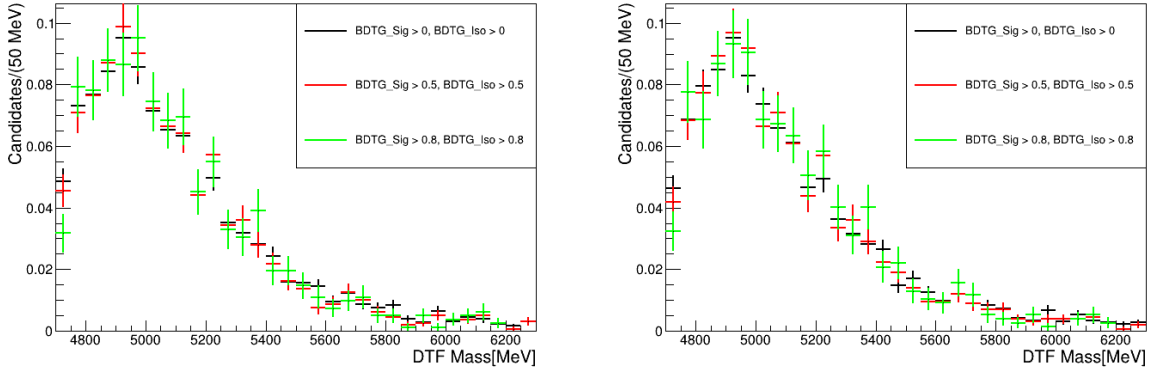


Figure 55: Study of the effect of tightening kinBDT and isoBDT cuts on the shape of the DDK^* background for trainMethod1 (left) and trainMethod2 (right). No significant variation of shape is seen as we tighten the BDT cuts.

1516 4.9.5 Constraints

1517 Based on external knowledge, we impose constraints in the fit. Generally speaking, if we have
 1518 an auxiliary measurement a_p , associated to a parameter in the fit model α_p (unrelated to our
 1519 α), a constraint term $f(a_p|\alpha_p)$ multiplying the likelihood can be defined, to incorporate the
 1520 auxiliary knowledge into the fit. The Gaussian constraint for an auxiliary measurement with
 1521 uncertainty σ_p takes the form

$$G(a_p|\alpha_p, \sigma_p) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma_p^2}} \exp\left[-\frac{(a_p - \alpha_p)^2}{2\sigma_p^2}\right] \quad (56)$$

1522 For a given set of selections, we are able to calculate a central value and an error for
 1523 the parameter α that was previously defined. This is the number that multiplies the signal
 1524 branching fraction to give the signal yield. A Gaussian constraint is imposed on α in the

1525 fit. Further, following the procedure outlined in Sec. 4.8, we are able to calculate a central
1526 estimate and error for the DDK^* background contribution in the data, n_{DDK^*} , and thus
1527 impose a Gaussian constraint on its yield in the fit.

1528 For a given set of BDT selections, we obtain central values and errors for α_{norm} and
1529 n_{DDK^*} . These numbers are input to the fitter in the form of a Gaussian constraint which
1530 multiplies the likelihood PDF.

1531 4.10 Sensitivity Measurement

1532 Now that we have set up our fitter, we perform toy studies to accomplish the following:

- 1533 • Ensure that fitter is doing what it is supposed to: i.e. when fitting to background
1534 only data, it picks up zero signal on average, and when fitting to data that has signal
1535 injected in it, the fitter is able to capture (on average) the correct amount of signal.
- 1536 • Study the evolution of the expected sensitivity to signal as a function of the cuts on
1537 trainMethod, isoBDT and kinBDT; and by doing so pick the optimal trainMethod and
1538 BDT cuts as the ones that maximize our expected sensitivity to the signal
- 1539 • Study the dependence of the fitter on the calculated normalization of the DDK^*
1540 background.

1541 To perform the toy studies, we first obtain the yield of the RS data for the selections
1542 of interest (which comprise the fit window 4700 – 6300 MeV, isoBDT cut and kinBDT cut).
1543 Let us denote this number as n_{data} . Using the procedure outlined in Sec.4.8, we calculate
1544 the normalization of the DDK^* backgrounds, n_{DDK^*} . When performing background only
1545 toy studies, the amount of combinatorial background in the data is taken to be $n_{\text{comb}} =$
1546 $n_{\text{data}} - n_{DDK^*}$. If signal injection toy studies are being performed, and $n_{\text{sigInject}}$ is the amount
1547 of signal injected in the data, $n_{\text{comb}} = n_{\text{data}} - n_{DDK^*} - n_{\text{sigInject}}$ (Therefore, we cannot inject
1548 more signal than $n_{\text{data}} - n_{DDK^*}$).

1549 Using the templates for the DDK^* and combinatorial backgrounds (see Sections 4.9.4
1550 and 4.9.3), we randomly generate toy histograms for each of these components with yields
1551 of n_{DDK^*} and n_{comb} respectively. Let these histograms be denoted as H_{DDK^*} and H_{comb} . If
1552 signal injection toy studies are being performed, the signal template is used to generate an
1553 injected signal histogram $H_{\text{sigInject}}$ with a yield of $n_{\text{sigInject}}$. The toy data histogram, H_{toyData} ,
1554 is then $H_{DDK^*} + H_{\text{comb}}$ for background only toy studies, and $H_{DDK^*} + H_{\text{comb}} + H_{\text{sigInject}}$ for
1555 signal injection studies. Either way, the total size of H_{toyData} is equal to n_{data} .

Fit Parameter	Fitted Value
B_{sig}	$(2.9 \pm 6.8) \times 10^{-4}$
α_{combBkg}	-0.09 ± 0.99
α_{norm}	$(-2.2 \times 10^{-5} \pm 0.99)$
α_{nDDK^*}	0.06 ± 0.94
n_{combBkg}	19 ± 9

Table 22: Results of one instance of a background only toy fit with $\text{kinBDT} > 0.994$, $\text{isoBDT} > 0.970$ (trainMethod 2). The fitted values of the 32 Beeston Barlow parameters are not shown. They are all close to 1, with errors around 0.05. α_{combBkg} is the Gaussian interpolation parameter on the combinatorial background shape. α_{norm} and α_{nDDK^*} are the Gaussian constraint parameters on the branching fraction normalization (defined in Eq. 40) and the DDK^* background yield. All three α 's denote how much the fit pulls the constrained parameters from its mean, in units of the constraint width. The corresponding fit is shown in Fig. 57.

1556 The fit has 37 free parameters: 1 POI, 1 yield for the combinatorial background, two
1557 Gaussian constraint parameters pertaining to the gaussian constraints on α and n_{DDK^*}
1558 (the constraint parameters denote how much the fitted value deviates from the mean of the
1559 constraint, in units of the width of the constraint), one interpolation parameter for the shape
1560 systematic on the combinatorial background and 32 Beeston Barlow nuisance parameters,
1561 one for each bin in the fit.

1562 We first discuss the background only toy studies. For each background toy that is
1563 generated, we fit to the background only toy data with our nominal fit model, and record
1564 the resulting fitted value of the signal branching fraction. These toy studies are conducted
1565 across a range of selections on isoBDT and kinBDT , for both trainMethod. Our first concern
1566 is to make sure that the fitter is functioning properly in background only situations. At
1567 $\text{kinBDT} > 0.994$, $\text{isoBDT} > 0.970$, we generate and fit to 1000 background only toys. An
1568 instance of the background only toy fit along with the corresponding upper limit scan is
1569 shown in Fig.57. The distribution of the fitted signal branching fraction values from these
1570 toys is shown in Fig. 56a. The resulting distribution is fit with a Gaussian PDF, whose fitted
1571 mean is consistent with zero. This demonstrates that the fitter does not pick up signal, on
1572 average, when fitting to background only data.

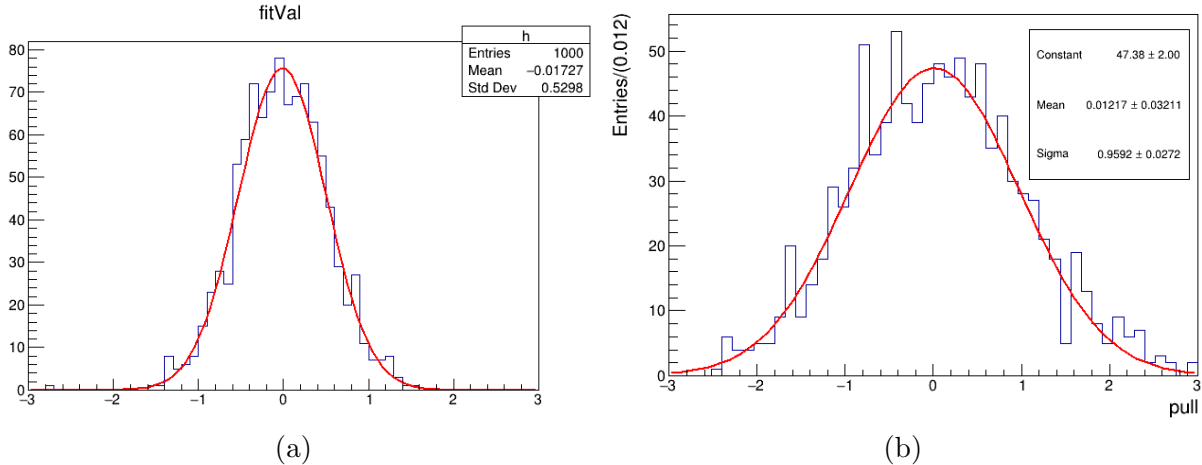


Figure 56: Distribution of fitted signal branching fraction values (in units of 10^{-3}) (left) and pull values(right) from 1000 background only toy fits with $\text{kinBDT} > 0.994, \text{isoBDT} > 0.970$ (trainMethod 2), shown as a blue histogram, along with a Gaussian PDF fitted to it, shown as the red lineshape.

1573 For each toy study instance, the pull of the fitted branching fraction is also captured,
 1574 using the asymmetric errors calculated by MINUIT [77]. The pull is defined as

$$\text{pull} = \begin{cases} \frac{\text{fitVal}}{\text{fitErr}_{\text{Low}}} & \text{fitVal} > 0 \\ -\frac{\text{fitVal}}{\text{fitErr}_{\text{High}}} & \text{fitVal} < 0 \end{cases} \quad (57)$$

1575 The distribution of the pull values from background only toy studies is shown in Fig.56b,
 1576 and follows a standard Gaussian distribution as expected.

1577 The result of the fit is also converted into an upper limit at 95% C.L. on the signal
 1578 branching fraction, using the CLs method. The upper limit scan as a function of the signal
 1579 branching fraction is shown in Fig.58. The upper limit calculation provides an expected
 1580 upper limit (that is calculated under the background-only hypothesis, and is independent of
 1581 the actual distribution of the data), as well as an observed upper limit (which is calculated
 1582 based on the observed data). The fitted value of the signal branching fraction corresponding
 1583 to this instance is $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-) = (0.3 \pm 0.7) \times 10^{-3}$. We optimize the cuts on the
 1584 BDT selections based on the expected limit, so as to not be influenced by fluctuations in

1585 the toy data. The variation of the expected limit as a function of the BDT cuts is shown in
 1586 Fig.59 for both BDT training methods. We see that the best sensitivity is obtained with
 1587 trainMethod2, with $\text{kinBDT} > 0.994$, $\text{isoBDT} > 0.970$, with an upper limit of

$$\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \tau^+ \tau^-) < 1.51 \times 10^{-3} \text{ at } 95\% \text{C.L.} \quad (58)$$

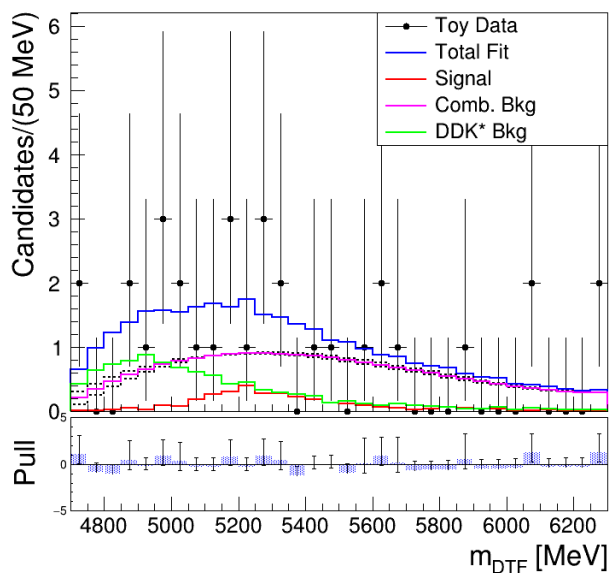


Figure 57: A fit to background only toy data is shown, corresponding to the selections $\text{kinBDT} > 0.994$, $\text{isoBDT} > 0.97$ (trainMethod2). The dotted black lines around the combinatorial background fit shape shows the $\pm 2\sigma$ shape uncertainty envelope on that component.

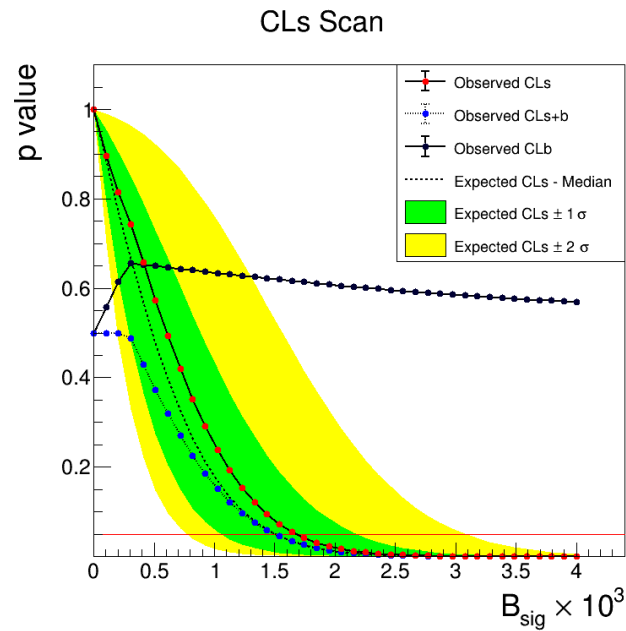


Figure 58: The asymptotic upper limit scan for a background only fit (kinBDT > 0.994, isoBDT > 0.97, trainMethod 2)) is shown, as a function of the signal branching fraction. The expected limit at 95% C.L. is the value of the signal branching fraction at which the expected CLs curve falls below 0.05 in p-value.

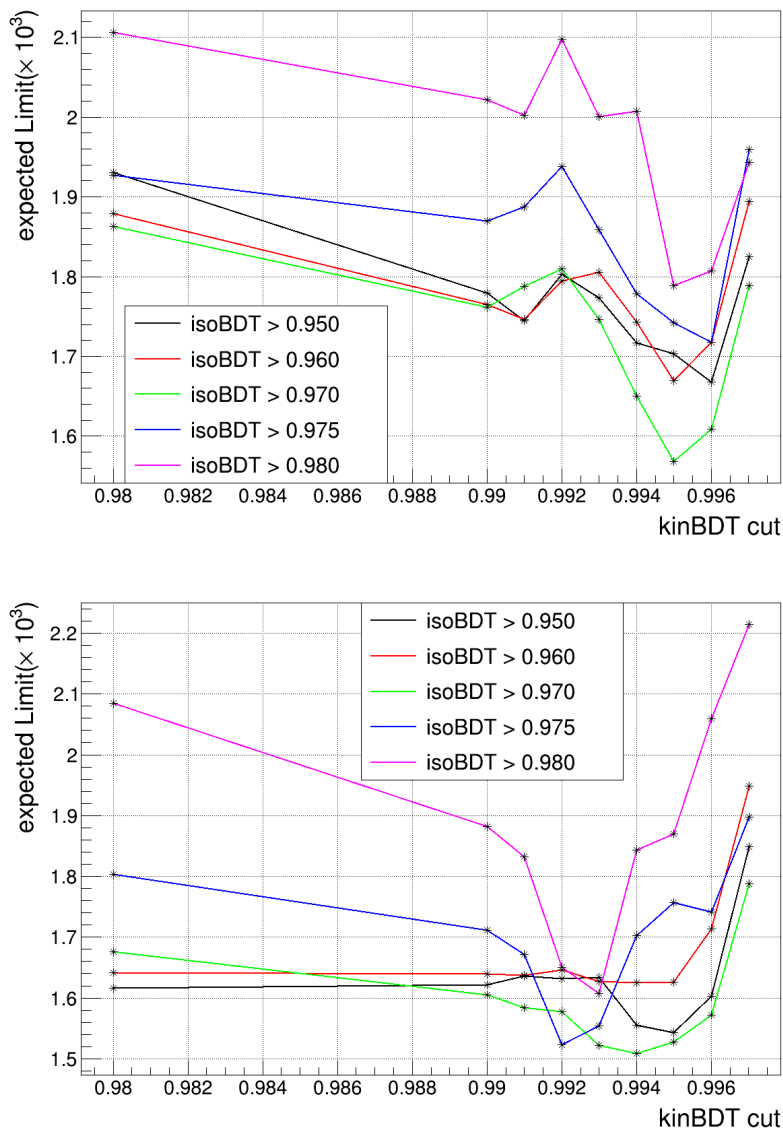


Figure 59: The variation of the expected upper limit (at 95% C.L.) on the signal branching fraction, as calculated from background only toy studies, as a function of cuts on the kinBDT and isoBDT responses, is shown for trainMethod1 (top) and trainMethod2 (bottom). The best sensitivity obtained is 1.51×10^{-3} for trainMethod2 with kinBDT > 0.994, isoBDT > 0.970.

1588 We also perform signal injection toy studies, to verify that the fitter is capable of capturing
 1589 potential signal present in the data. An instance of a fit to a signal injection toy, with signal
 1590 injected at $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^* \tau^+ \tau^-) = 2 \times 10^{-3}$, for kinBDT > 0.990, isoBDT > 0.97 with
 1591 trainMethod 2, is shown in Fig.60 (left), along with the distribution of the fitted signal
 1592 branching fraction over 1000 toys. We see that on average, the fitter is able to accurately

1593 capture the amount of signal present in the toy data. The fitted value for the signal branching
 1594 fraction for the instance shown in Fig.60 (left) is $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^* \tau^+ \tau^-) = (2.9 \pm 0.9) \times 10^{-3}$.

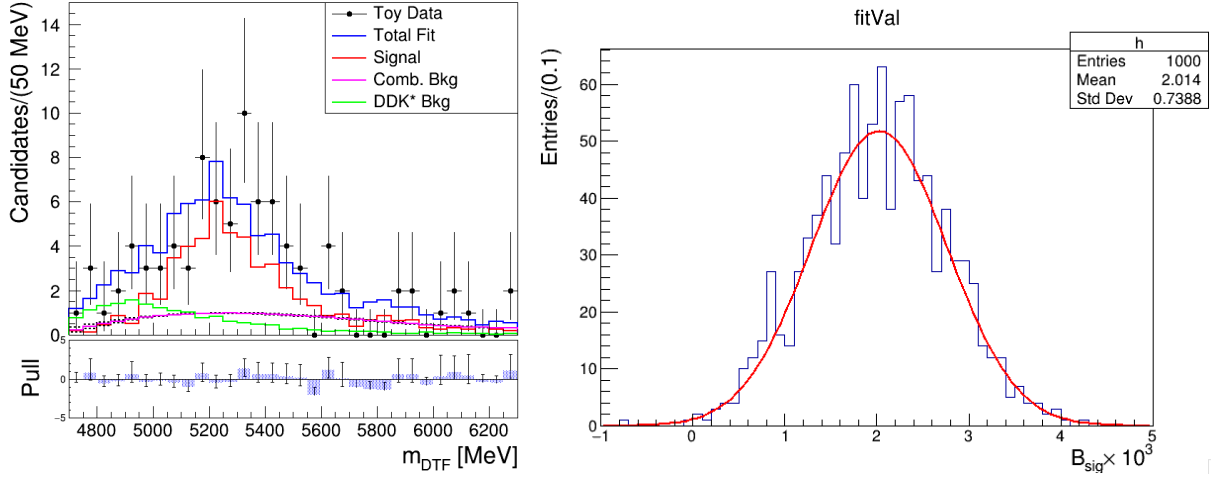


Figure 60: (Left) A signal injection toy fit (kinBDT > 0.990, isoBDT > 0.97, trainMethod 2) is shown, with signal injected at $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^* \tau^+ \tau^-) = 2 \times 10^{-3}$. The dotted black lines around the combinatorial background fit shape shows the $\pm 2\sigma$ shape uncertainty envelope on that component. (Right) The distribution of the fitted signal branching fraction in 1000 signal injection toy fits. The mean of the distribution is consistent with the injected signal branching fraction.

1595 Finally, we perform a crosscheck to study our the dependence of the fitter on the calculated
 1596 DDK^* background normalization. Since we are reliant on the known $D \rightarrow 3\pi X$ modes, it
 1597 is possible that we are undercounting the amount of this background present in the data.
 1598 Further, the calculation of this background normalization is somewhat non trivial, and relies
 1599 on external inputs. Hence, we generate and fit to 1000 signal injection toys (with signal
 1600 injected at $B_{\text{sig}} = 2 \times 10^{-3}$) at kinBDT > 0.990, isoBDT > 0.97 with trainMethod 2, while
 1601 increasing the DDK^* background yield in the toy data by 50%, but keeping the constraint in
 1602 the fit at its original value. By doing so, we simulate the effect of more DDK^* background in
 1603 the data than we anticipated. To find out if this biases the fitted signal captured by the fitter,
 1604 we plot the distribution of the fitted signal branching fractions across all 1000 toys in Fig.61,
 1605 and fit to it with a Gaussian PDF. We see that there is no significant bias on the distribution
 1606 of the signal branching fraction, since the mean is consistent with the injected signal.

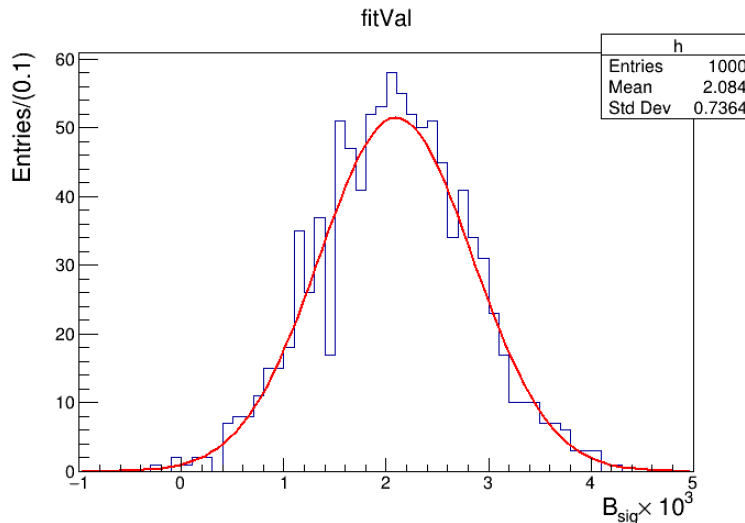


Figure 61: Distribution of fitted signal branching fraction values (in units of 10^{-3}) from 1000 signal injection toy fits with $\text{kinBDT} > 0.990$, $\text{isoBDT} > 0.970$ (trainMethod 2), shown as a blue histogram, along with a Gaussian PDF fitted to it, shown as the red lineshape. In these toys, the amount of DDK^* background in the data is artificially increased by 50%. No biasing effect is seen on the signal.

1607 4.10.1 Data-MC differences

1608 Systematic uncertainties and effects affect the final sensitivity mainly through the signal
 1609 efficiency, as seen in Equation 38. The similarity of the signal and normalization modes
 1610 ensure that a majority of systematic uncertainties cancel out in the ratio of efficiencies. Any
 1611 residual uncertainty (not correction) has little to no effect on the final sensitivity since the fit
 1612 is statistically limited.

1613 On the other hand, systematic corrections to the central value of the efficiency (due to
 1614 the MC being an imperfect approximation of the data) will linearly affect the estimated
 1615 sensitivity. The estimation of such corrections has not been a part of the work done in this
 1616 thesis (besides the correction of the PID response). From a practical point of view, this is
 1617 not a big problem since the predicted enhancements for $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-)$ stop an order of
 1618 magnitude below our estimated sensitivity. But in the future, one possible way of estimating
 1619 such corrections could be to reconstruct $B^0 \rightarrow D^-D^+K^{*0}$, $D^+ \rightarrow K^0\pi^-\pi^+\pi^+$ through the
 1620 $K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-$ selection stream. If the signal is significantly observed in data, the background

¹⁶²¹ subtract data could be used to derive data-MC corrections.

1622 5 Conclusions

1623 Anomalies observed in neutral current $b \rightarrow sl^+l^-$ and charged current $b \rightarrow cl\nu_l$ data, hinting
1624 at the violation of lepton flavour universality, have been connected to large enhancements
1625 in the rate of $b \rightarrow s\tau^+\tau^-$ currents by effective field theory analyses. Using LHCb data
1626 collected in 2016 - 2018, we estimate a sensitivity of $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-) < 1.5 \times 10^{-3}$ at 95%
1627 C.L., using the three prong $\tau^+ \rightarrow \pi^+\pi^-\pi^+(\pi^0)\bar{\nu}_\tau$ decay mode. The data in the signal region
1628 remains blinded for the moment. The analysis would need to go through two stages of review
1629 and approval within the LHCb collaboration before it can be unblinded. This work provides
1630 an important benchmark of the LHCb experiment's sensitivity to this rare decay mode.

1631 **Appendices**

1632 **A DDK^* cocktail weighting**

Decay Mode	Weight
$B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^+ K^{*0}$	8.1
$B^0 \rightarrow D^{*-} D^{*+} K^{*0}$	11.8
$B^0 \rightarrow D^- D^{*+} K^{*0}$	18.7
$B^0 \rightarrow D^{*-} D^{*+} K^{*0}$	34.2
$B^0 \rightarrow \bar{D}^0 D^0 K^{*0}$	3.8
$B^0 \rightarrow \bar{D}^{*0} D^0 K^{*0}$	8.8
$B^0 \rightarrow \bar{D}^0 D^{*0} K^{*0}$	8.8
$B^0 \rightarrow \bar{D}^{*0} D^{*0} K^{*0}$	13.7

Table 23: Weighting of $B^0 \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$ decay modes in the background cocktail MC samples. These weights are in accordance with measurements of the BF's of these decays in a parallel analysis

Decay Mode	Weight
$B^+ \rightarrow \bar{D}^0 D^+ K^{*0}$	15.2
$B^+ \rightarrow \bar{D}^{*0} D^+ K^{*0}$	40.3
$B^+ \rightarrow \bar{D}^0 D^{*+} K^{*0}$	18.7
$B^+ \rightarrow \bar{D}^{*0} D^{*+} K^{*0}$	25.4

Table 24: Weighting of $B^+ \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$ decay modes in the background cocktail MC samples. These weights are in accordance with measurements of the BF's of these decays in a parallel analysis

Decay Mode	Weight
$B_s^0 \rightarrow D_s^- D^+ K^{*0}$	1.6
$B_s^0 \rightarrow D_s^{*-} D^+ K^{*0}$	3.1
$B_s^0 \rightarrow D_s^- D^{*+} K^{*0}$	6.9
$B_s^0 \rightarrow D_s^{*-} D^{*+} K^{*0}$	8.9

Table 25: Weighting of $B_s^0 \rightarrow DDK^{*0}$ decay modes in the background cocktail MC samples. These weights are in accordance with measurements of the BF's of these decays in a parallel analysis

Decay Mode	Weight
$D^{*+} \rightarrow D^0 \pi^+$	0.677
$D^{*+} \rightarrow D^+ \pi^0$	0.307
$D^{*+} \rightarrow D^+ \gamma$	0.016

Table 26: Relevant branching fractions for D^{*+} decays in the background cocktail MC samples, obtained from the PDG

Decay Mode	Weight
$D^{*0} \rightarrow D^0 \pi^0$	0.647
$D^{*0} \rightarrow D^0 \gamma$	0.353

Table 27: Relevant branching fractions for D^{*0} decays in the background cocktail MC samples, obtained from the PDG

Decay Mode	Weight
$D_s^{*+} \rightarrow D_s^+ \gamma$	93.5
$D_s^{*+} \rightarrow D_s^+ \pi^0$	5.8
$D_s^{*+} \rightarrow D_s^+ e^+ e^-$	0.67

Table 28: Relevant branching fractions for D_s^{*+} decays in the background cocktail MC samples, obtained from the PDG

Decay Mode	PDG Value (%)	PDG ID	K^0 factor	Resonance BF	Weight	% of tot
$D^+ \rightarrow K^0 \pi^+ \eta_{2\pi x}$	1.31	$\Gamma_{71}(2021)$	2	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.271$	0.71	6.8
$D^+ \rightarrow K^0 \pi^+ \eta'_{2\pi x}$	0.19	$\Gamma_{72}(2021)$	2	$\mathcal{B}(\eta' \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.432$	0.16	1.5
$D^+ \rightarrow K^0_s 2\pi^+ \pi^-$	3.1	$\Gamma_{74}(2021)$	2	-	6.2	-
$D^+ \rightarrow a_1^+ K^0$	1.8	$\Gamma_{68}(2008)$	2	-	3.6	34.5
$D^+ \rightarrow \bar{K}_1(1400)\pi^+$	-	$[\Gamma_{74}(21) - \Gamma_{68}(08) - \Gamma_{73}(08)] \times 0.5$	2	-	0.94	9.0
$D^+ \rightarrow K^{*-} \pi^+ \pi^-$	-	$[\Gamma_{74}(21) - \Gamma_{68}(08) - \Gamma_{73}(08)] \times 0.5$	2	-	0.94	9.07
$D^+ \rightarrow K^0 \pi^+ \pi^+ \pi^-$	0.36	$\Gamma_{73}(2008)$	2	-	0.72	6.9
$D^+ \rightarrow K^- \pi^+ \pi^+ \eta_{2\pi x}$	0.135	$\Gamma_{75}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 1\pi X) = 0.271$	0.036	0.34
$D^+ \rightarrow K^0 \pi^+ \pi^0 \eta_{2\pi x}$	0.122	$\Gamma_{76}(2021)$	2	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.271$	0.066	0.63
$D^+ \rightarrow K^- 3\pi^+ \pi^-$	0.57	$\Gamma_{77}(2021)$	-	-	0.57	-
$D^+ \rightarrow \bar{K}^{*0} \pi^+ \pi^+ \pi^-$	0.12	$\Gamma_{78}(2021)$	-	-	0.123	1.12
$D^+ \rightarrow a_1^+ \bar{K}^{*0}$	0.23	$\Gamma_{80}(2021)$	-	-	0.235	2.25
$D^+ \rightarrow K^- \rho^0 \pi^+ \pi^+$	0.172	$\Gamma_{82}(2021)$	-	-	0.176	1.69
$D^+ \rightarrow K^- \pi^+ \pi^+ \pi^+ \pi^-$	0.04	$\Gamma_{83}(2021)$	-	-	0.041	0.39
$D^+ \rightarrow a_1^+ \pi^0$	1.16×0.5	$\Gamma_{101}(2021) \times 0.5$	-	-	0.58	5.56
$D^+ \rightarrow \rho^+ \rho^0$	1.16×0.5	$\Gamma_{101}(2021) \times 0.5$	-	-	0.58	5.56
$D^+ \rightarrow 3\pi^+ 2\pi^-$	0.166	$\Gamma_{102}(2021)$	-	-	0.166	1.59
$D^+ \rightarrow \eta_{2\pi x} \pi^+$	0.377	$\Gamma_{103}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.271$	0.102	0.98
$D^+ \rightarrow \eta_{2\pi x} \pi^+ \pi^0$	0.205	$\Gamma_{104}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.271$	0.056	0.54
$D^+ \rightarrow \eta \pi^+ \pi^+ \pi^-$	0.341	$\Gamma_{105}(2021)$	-	-	0.341	3.27
$D^+ \rightarrow \eta_{2\pi x} \pi^+ \pi^0 \pi^0$	0.320	$\Gamma_{106}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.271$	0.087	0.83
$D^+ \rightarrow \eta_{2\pi x} \eta_{2\pi x} \pi^+$	0.296	$\Gamma_{107}(2021)$	-	$2 \times \mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.542$	0.160	1.53
$D^+ \rightarrow \omega_{2\pi x} \pi^+ \pi^0$	0.390	$\Gamma_{109}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\omega \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.908$	0.354	3.39
$D^+ \rightarrow \eta'_{2\pi x} \pi^+$	0.497	$\Gamma_{110}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta' \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.432$	0.214	2.05
$D^+ \rightarrow \eta'_{2\pi x} \pi^+ \pi^0$	0.16	$\Gamma_{111}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta' \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.432$	0.069	0.66
Total $\mathcal{B}(D^+ \rightarrow 3\pi X)$	-	-	-	-	10.4%	-

Table 29: Branching fractions for the known ways in which D^+ decays to 3 charged pions in the background cocktail MC samples, obtained from the PDG. a_1^+ always decays according to $a_1^+ \rightarrow \rho^0 \pi^+$, $\rho^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^-$.

Decay Mode	PDG Value (%)	PDG ID	K^0 factor	Resonance BF	Weight	% of $2\pi X$	% of $3\pi X$
$D^0 \rightarrow \rho^0 K^0$	0.63	$\Gamma_{40}(2021)$	2	-	1.26	3.3	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K^0 f_0$	0.12	$\Gamma_{43}(2021)$	2	-	0.24	0.6	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K^0 f_0(1370)$	0.28	$\Gamma_{43}(2021)$	2	-	0.56	1.5	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \pi^+$	1.64	$\Gamma_{46}(2021)$	2	-	1.64	4.3	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K_S^0(1430) \pi^+$	0.267	$\Gamma_{47}(2021)$	2	-	0.534	1.4	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K^- 2\pi^+ \pi^{-0\dagger}$	8.23	$\Gamma_{71}(2021)$	-	-	8.23	-	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K^- \pi^+ \rho^{0\dagger}$	0.61	$\Gamma_{73}(2021)$	-	-	0.63 (R)	1.6	4.0
$D^0 \rightarrow \bar{K}^{*0} \rho^{0\dagger}$	1.01	$\Gamma_{74}(2021)$	-	-	1.13 (R)	2.9	7.2
$D^0 \rightarrow a_1^+ K^- \dagger$	4.32	$\Gamma_{76}(2021)$	-	-	4.47 (R)	11.6	28.4
$D^0 \rightarrow K_1^-(1270) \pi^+ \dagger$	0.39	$\Gamma_{77}(2021)$	-	-	0.35 (R)	0.9	2.2
$D^0 \rightarrow K^- \pi^+ \pi^+ \pi^{-\dagger}$	1.81	$\Gamma_{81}(2021)$	-	-	1.64 (R)	4.3	10.4
$D^0 \rightarrow K^0 \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^0$	5.2	$\Gamma_{82}(2021)$	2	-	10.4	-	-
$D^0 \rightarrow \eta K^0, \eta \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^0$	0.117	$\Gamma_{83}(2021)$	2	-	0.254 (R)	0.7	-
$D^0 \rightarrow \omega K^0, \omega \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^0$	0.99	$\Gamma_{84}(2021)$	2	-	2.16 (R)	5.6	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \rho^+, K^{*0} \rightarrow K^0 \pi^-$	2.1	$\Gamma_{71}(2008)$	2	-	4.58 (R)	11.9	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K_1(1270)^- \pi^+, K_1^- \rightarrow K^0 \pi^- \pi^0$	0.22	$\Gamma_{72}(2008)$	2	-	0.48 (R)	1.2	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \pi^+ \pi^-, K^{*0} \rightarrow K^0 \pi^0$	0.24	$\Gamma_{73}(2008)$	2	-	0.52 (R)	1.4	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K^0 \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^0$ NR	1.1	$\Gamma_{74}(2008)$	2	-	2.4(R)	6.3	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K^- 2\pi^+ \pi^- \pi^{0\dagger}$	4.3	$\Gamma_{86}(2021)$	-	-	4.3	-	-
$D^0 \rightarrow (\bar{K}^{*0} \rightarrow K^- \pi^+) \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^{0\dagger}$	1.3	$\Gamma_{87}(2021)$	-	-	1.3	3.4	8.3
$D^0 \rightarrow K^- \pi^+ \omega, \omega \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^{0\dagger}$	2.8-0.65	$\Gamma_{88} - \Gamma_{89}(2021)$	-	-	2.15	5.6	13.7
$D^0 \rightarrow (\bar{K}^{*0} \rightarrow K^- \pi^+) (\omega \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^{0\dagger})$	0.65	$\Gamma_{89}(2021)$	-	-	0.65	1.7	4.1
$D^0 \rightarrow K^- \pi^+ \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^{0\dagger}$	-	-	-	-	0.2	0.5	1.3
$D^0 \rightarrow K^0 \eta_{2\pi x} \pi^0$	1.01	$\Gamma_{90}(2021)$	2	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.271$	0.54	1.4	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K^- \pi^+ \eta_{2\pi x}^{\dagger}$	1.88	$\Gamma_{93}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.271$	0.51	1.3	3.2
$D^0 \rightarrow K^- \pi^+ \pi^0 \eta_{2\pi x}^{\dagger}$	0.449	$\Gamma_{97}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.271$	0.12	0.3	0.8
$D^0 \rightarrow K^0 \pi^+ \pi^- \eta_{2\pi x}^{\dagger}$	0.28	$\Gamma_{98}(2021)$	2	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.271$	0.15	0.4	0.9
$D^0 \rightarrow K^0 \pi^+ \pi^- \eta_{not2\pi x}$	0.28	$\Gamma_{98}(2021)$	2	$\mathcal{B}(\eta' \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.729$	0.41	1.1	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K^0 \rho^0 \pi^+ \pi^{-\dagger}$	0.11	$\Gamma_{101}(2021)$	2	-	0.22	0.6	1.4
$D^0 \rightarrow (K^{*0} \rightarrow K^0 \pi^-) \rho^0 \pi^{\dagger}$	0.16	$\Gamma_{103}(2021)$	2	-	0.32	0.83	2.0
$D^0 \rightarrow K^- \pi^+ \eta'_{2\pi x}$	0.643	$\Gamma_{114}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta' \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.432$	0.28	0.7	1.8
$D^0 \rightarrow K^0 \eta'_{2\pi x} \pi^0$	0.252	$\Gamma_{115}(2021)$	2	$\mathcal{B}(\eta' \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.432$	0.22	0.6	-
$D^0 \rightarrow (\rho^+ \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^0) \pi^-$	1.01	$\Gamma_{134}(2021)$	-	-	1.01	2.6	-
$D^0 \rightarrow (\rho^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^-) \pi^-$	0.386	$\Gamma_{135}(2021)$	-	-	0.386	1.0	-
$D^0 \rightarrow (\rho^- \rightarrow \pi^- \pi^0) \pi^+$	0.515	$\Gamma_{136}(2021)$	-	-	0.515	1.3	-
$D^0 \rightarrow 2\pi^+ 2\pi^{-\dagger}$	0.117	$\Gamma_{151} - \Gamma_{152} - \Gamma_{164}(2021)$	-	-	0.117	0.3	0.7
$D^0 \rightarrow a_1^+ \pi^- \dagger$	0.454	$\Gamma_{152}(2021)$	-	-	0.454	1.2	2.9
$D^0 \rightarrow 2(\rho^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^-) \dagger$	0.185	$\Gamma_{164}(2021)$	-	-	0.185	0.5	1.2
$D^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- 2\pi^0$	1.02	$\Gamma_{178}(2021)$	-	-	1.02	2.7	-
$D^0 \rightarrow 2\pi^+ 2\pi^- \pi^{0\dagger}$	0.42	$\Gamma_{182}(2021)$	-	-	0.42	1.1	2.7
$D^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^0 \eta_{2\pi x}^{\dagger}$	0.323	$\Gamma_{187}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.271$	0.09	0.2	0.6
$D^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^0 \eta_{not2\pi x}$	0.323	$\Gamma_{187}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta' \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.729$	0.23	0.6	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K^+ K^- \pi^+ \pi^-$	0.247	$\Gamma_{230}(2021)$	-	-	0.247	0.6	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K^0 K^0 \pi^+ \pi^-$	0.053	$\Gamma_{257}(2021)$	4	-	0.212	0.6	-
$D^0 \rightarrow K^+ K^- \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^0$	0.31	$\Gamma_{261}(2021)$	-	-	0.261	0.7	-
Total $\mathcal{B}(D^0 \rightarrow 2\pi X)$	-	-	-	-	37.4%	-	-
Total $\mathcal{B}(D^0 \rightarrow 3\pi X)$	-	-	-	-	15.4%	-	-

Table 30: Branching fractions for the known ways in which D^+ decays to 2 or 3 charged pions in the background cocktail MC samples, obtained from the PDG. a_1^+ always decays according to $a_1^+ \rightarrow \rho^0 \pi^+, \rho^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^-$. Modes marked with a \dagger are $D^0 \rightarrow 3\pi X$ modes. Others are $D^0 \rightarrow 2\pi X$ modes. (R) indicates a rescaling applied to the PDG value, in order to have sub-modes of a decay sum to the inclusive branching fraction.

Decay Mode	PDG Value (%)	PDG ID	K^0 factor	Resonance BF	Weight
$D_s^+ \rightarrow a_1^+ \phi$	0.86	$\Gamma_{58}(2021)$	-	-	0.86
$D_s^+ \rightarrow 2K^0 2\pi^+ \pi^-$	0.084	$\Gamma_{62}(2021)$	4	-	0.336
$D_s^+ \rightarrow \eta_{2\pi x} \pi^+$	1.68	$\Gamma_{74}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.271$	0.46
$D_s^+ \rightarrow \omega_{2\pi x} \pi^+$	0.192	$\Gamma_{75}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\omega \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.908$	0.17
$D_s^+ \rightarrow 3\pi^+ 2\pi^-$	0.79	$\Gamma_{76}(2021)$	-	-	0.79
$D_s^+ \rightarrow \rho^+ \eta_{2\pi x}$	8.15	$\Gamma_{78}(2021)$ mod	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.271$	2.21
$D_s^+ \rightarrow (a_0^+ \rightarrow \eta_{2\pi x} \pi^+) \pi^0$	2.2×0.5	$\Gamma_{81}(2021) \times 0.5$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.271$	0.3
$D_s^+ \rightarrow (a_0^0 \rightarrow \eta_{2\pi x} \pi^z) \pi^+$	2.2×0.5	$\Gamma_{81}(2021) \times 0.5$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.271$	0.3
$D_s^+ \rightarrow \omega_{2\pi x} \pi^+ \pi^0$	2.8	$\Gamma_{82}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\omega \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.908$	2.54
$D_s^+ \rightarrow 3\pi^+ 2\pi^- \pi^0$	-	$\Gamma_{83} - \Gamma_{84} \times \mathcal{B}(\omega \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^0) - \Gamma_{85} \times \mathcal{B}(\eta' \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \eta) \times \mathcal{B}(\eta \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^- \pi^0)(2021)$	-	-	3.09
$D_s^+ \rightarrow \omega 2\pi^+ \pi^-$	1.6	$\Gamma_{84}(2021)$	-	-	1.6
$D_s^+ \rightarrow \eta'_{2\pi x} \pi^+$	3.94	$\Gamma_{85}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta' \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.432$	1.7
$D_s^+ \rightarrow \rho^+ \eta'_{2\pi x}$	5.8	$\Gamma_{88}(2021)$	-	$\mathcal{B}(\eta' \rightarrow 2\pi X) = 0.432$	2.5
$D_s^+ \rightarrow K^0 \pi^+ \pi^-$	0.3	$\Gamma_{104}(2021)$	2	-	0.6
Total $\mathcal{B}(D_s^+ \rightarrow 3\pi X)$	-	-	-	-	17.4%

Table 31: Branching fractions for the known ways in which D_s^+ decays to 3 charged pions in the background cocktail MC samples, obtained from the PDG.

1633 B Isolation BDT input distributions

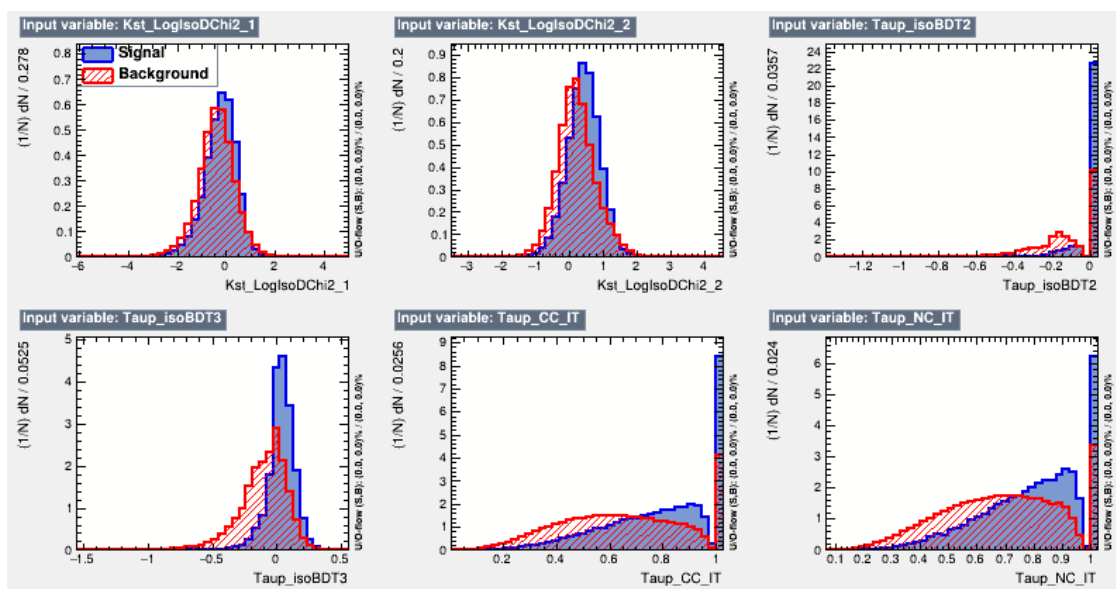


Figure 62: Distributions of the features (part 1 of 3) used to train the isolation BDT with trainMethod1.

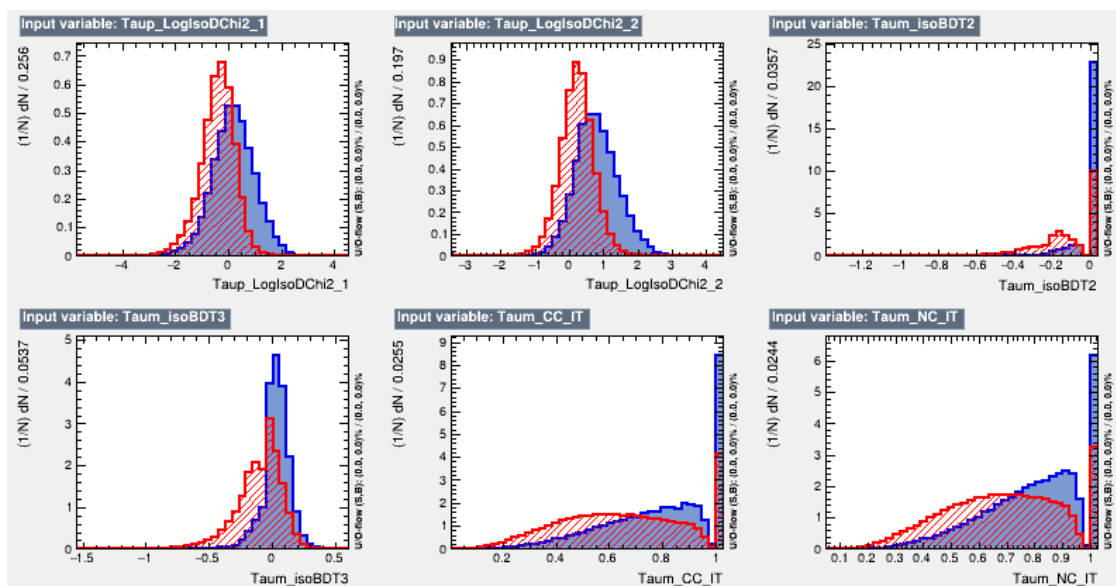


Figure 63: Distributions of the features (part 2 of 3) used to train the isolation BDT with trainMethod1.

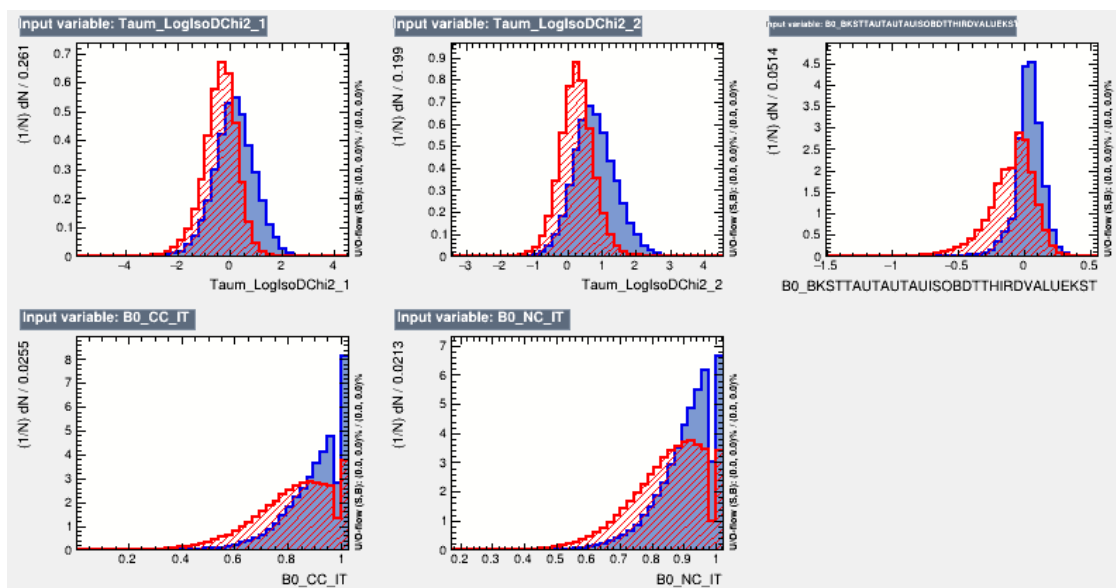


Figure 64: Distributions of the features (part 3 of 3) used to train the isolation BDT with trainMethod1.

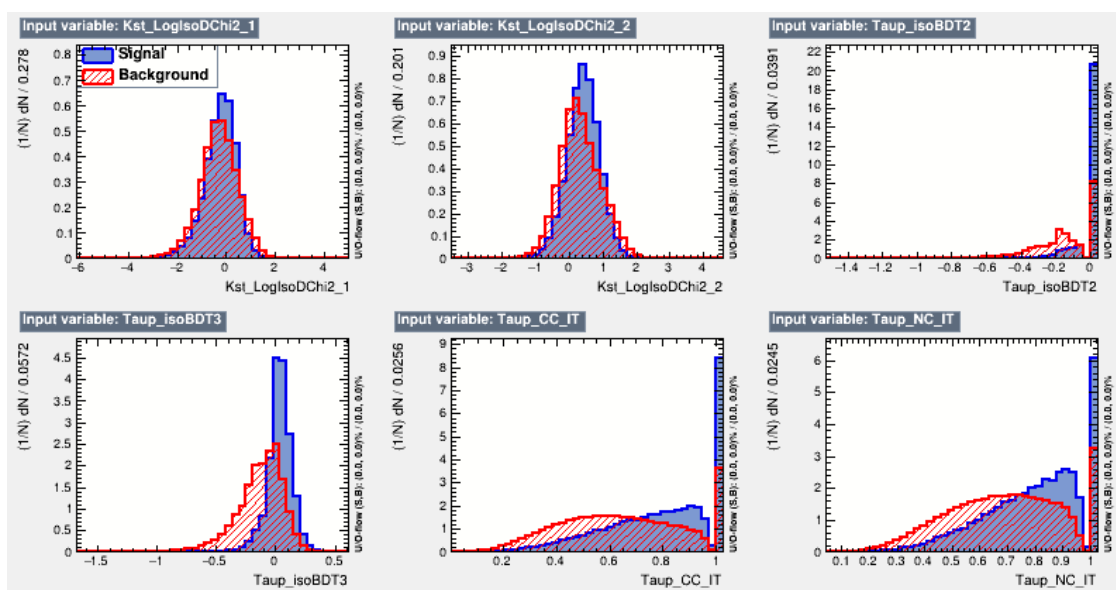


Figure 65: Distributions of the features (part 1 of 3) used to train the isolation BDT with trainMethod2.

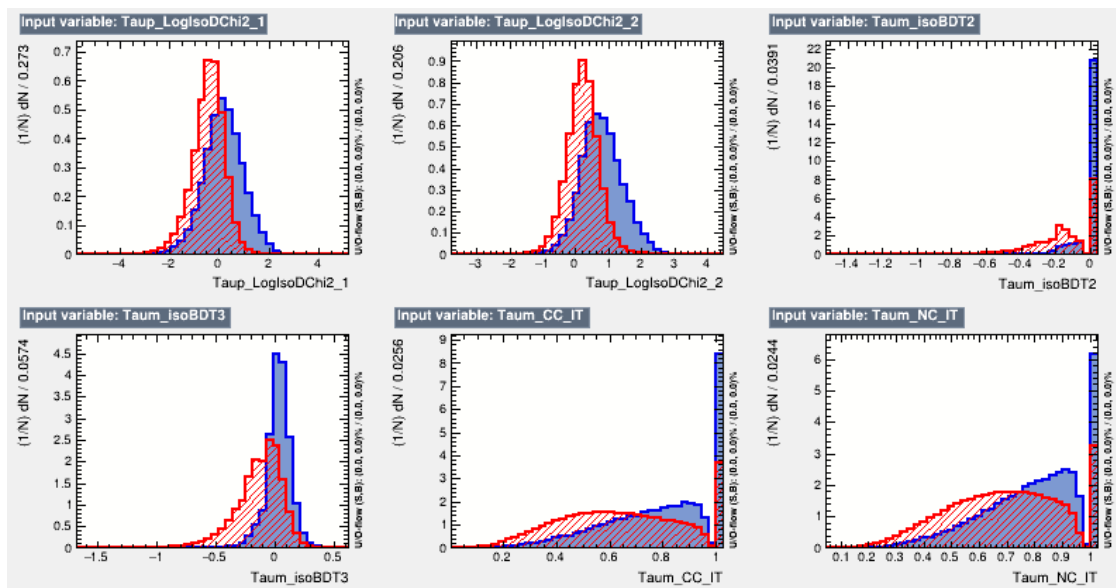


Figure 66: Distributions of the features (part 2 of 3) used to train the isolation BDT with trainMethod2.

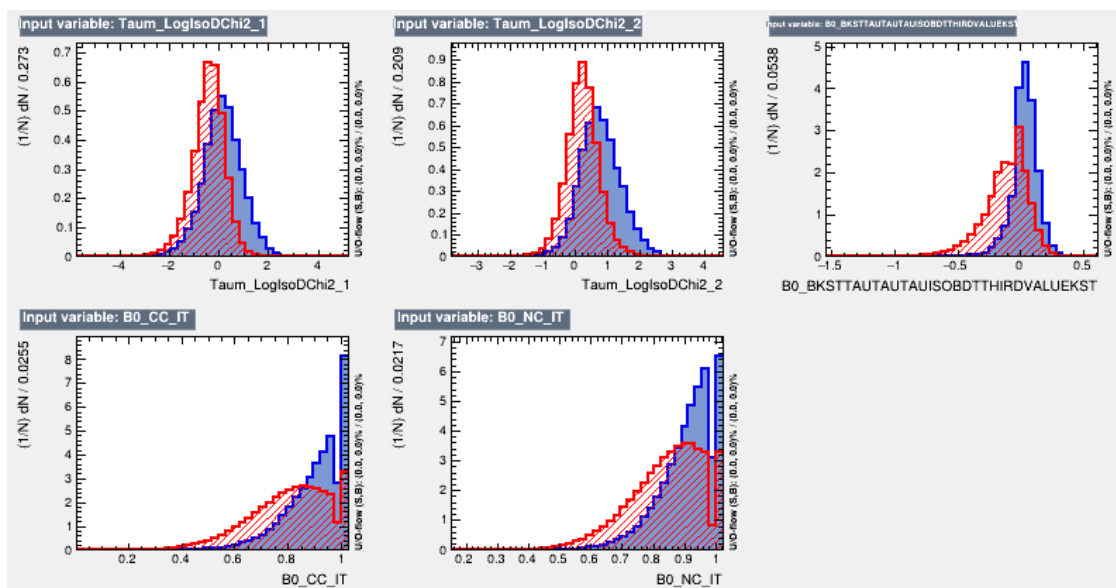


Figure 67: Distributions of the features (part 3 of 3) used to train the isolation BDT with trainMethod2.

1634 C Kinematic BDT input distributions

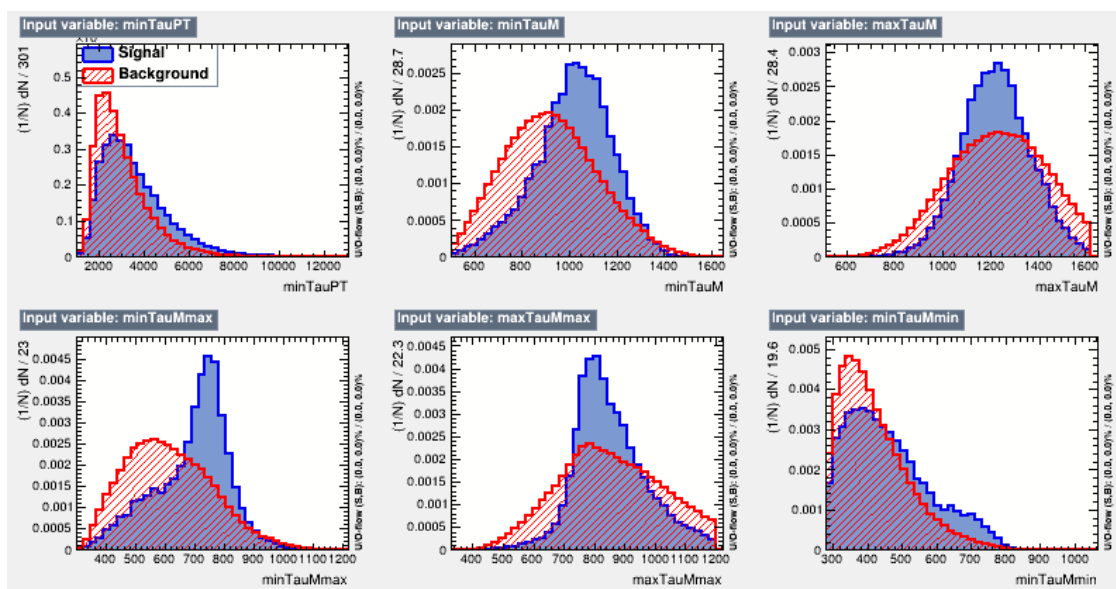


Figure 68: Distributions of the features (part 1 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod1.

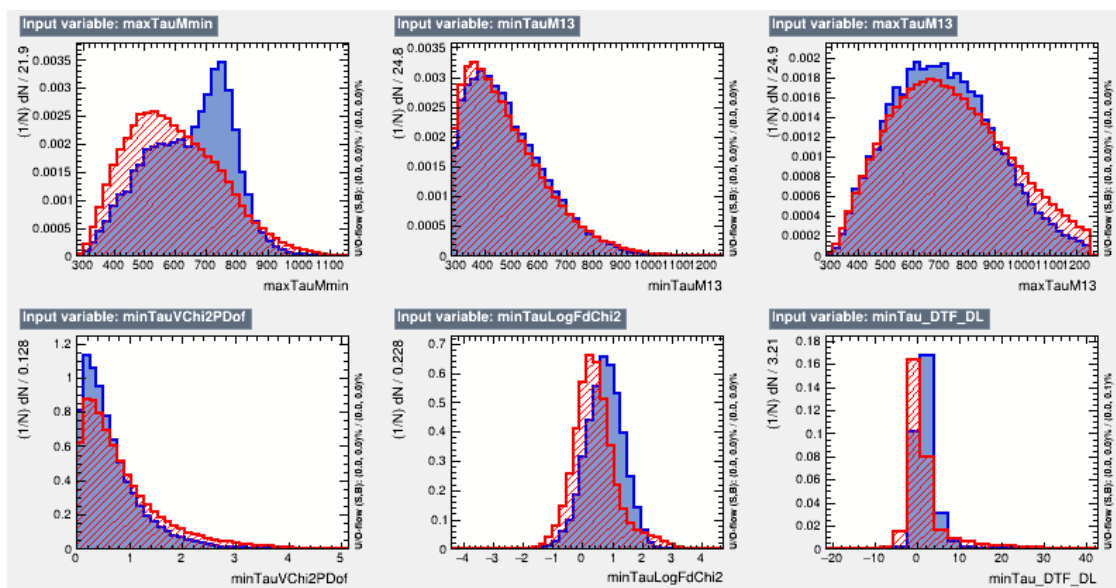


Figure 69: Distributions of the features (part 2 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod1.

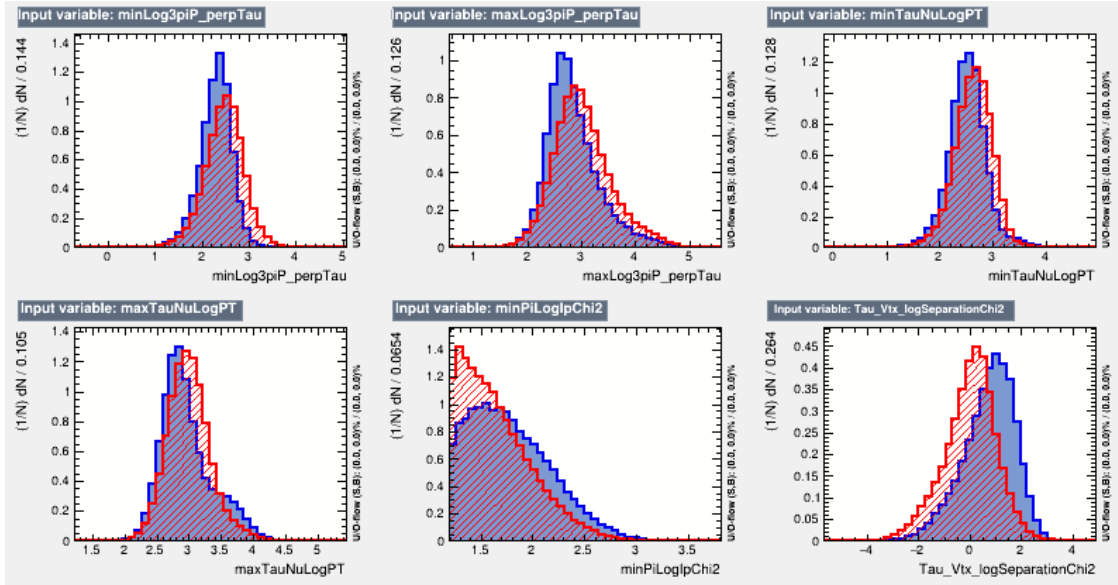


Figure 70: Distributions of the features (part 3 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod1.

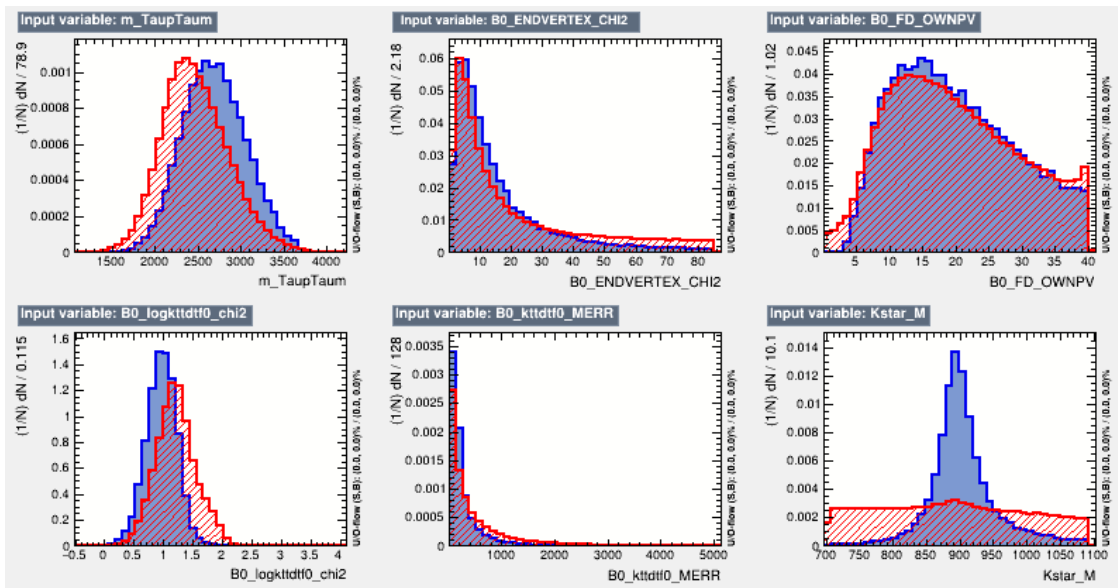


Figure 71: Distributions of the features (part 4 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod1.

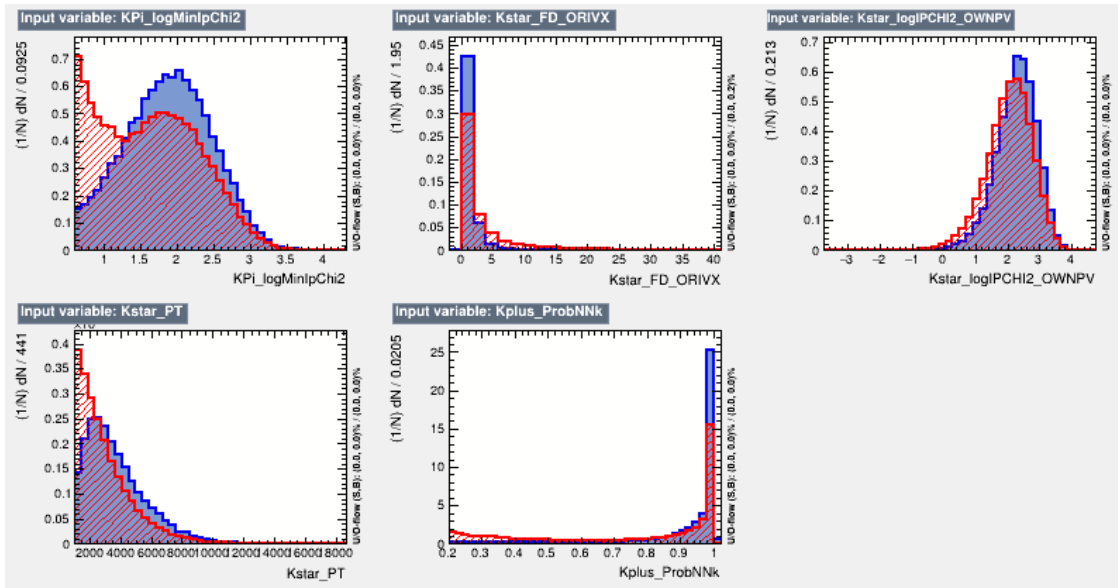


Figure 72: Distributions of the features (part 5 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod1.

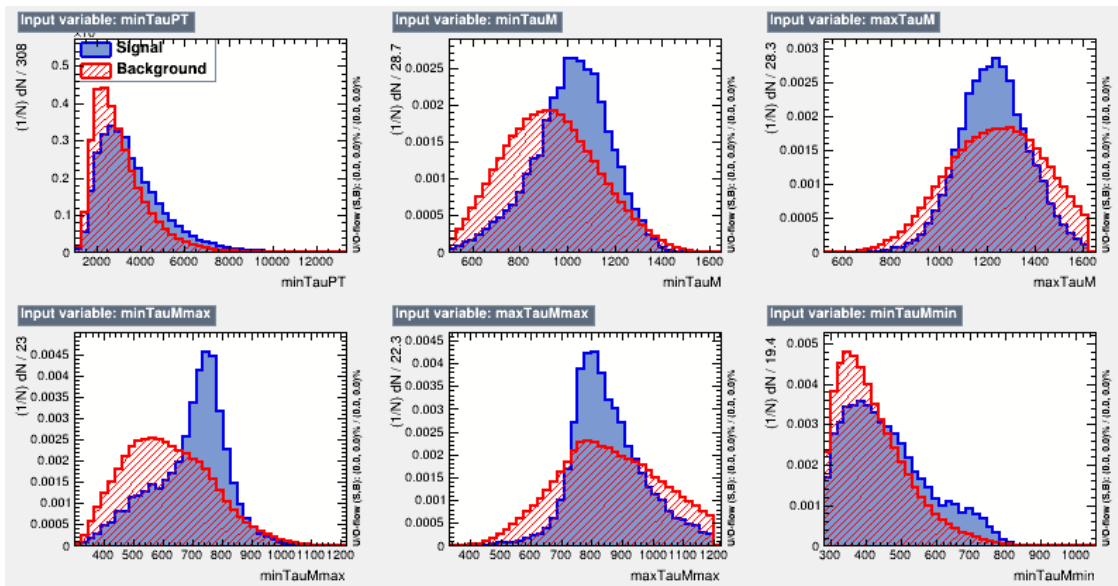


Figure 73: Distributions of the features (part 1 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod2.

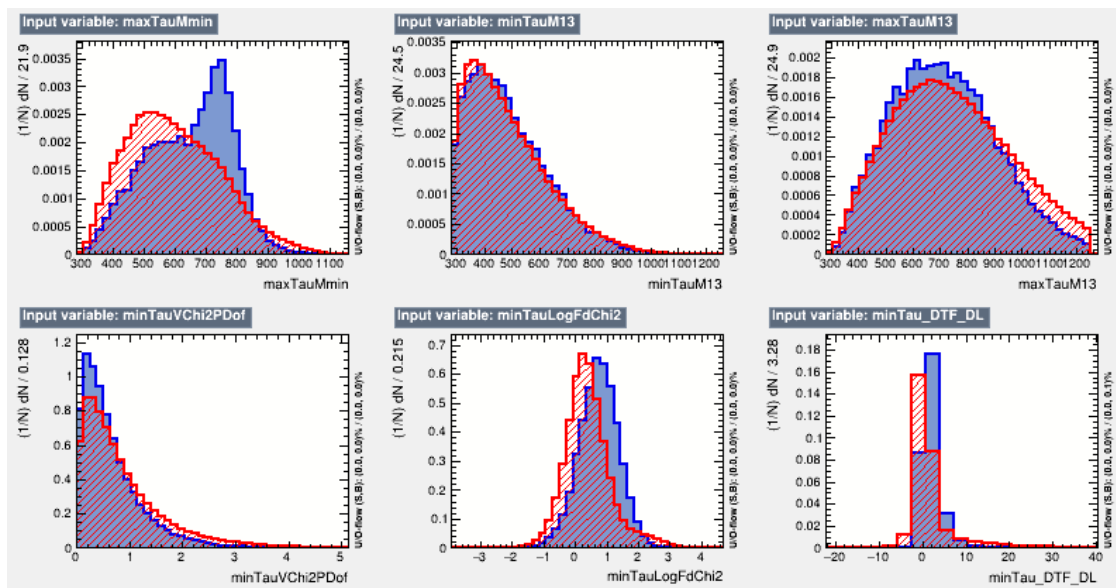


Figure 74: Distributions of the features (part 2 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod2.

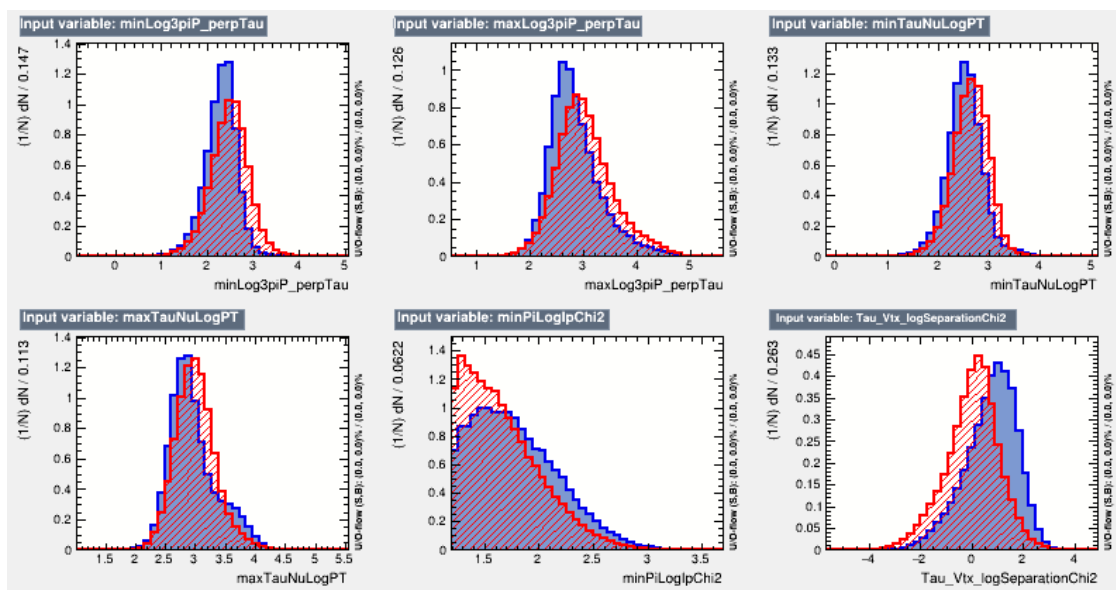


Figure 75: Distributions of the features (part 3 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod2.

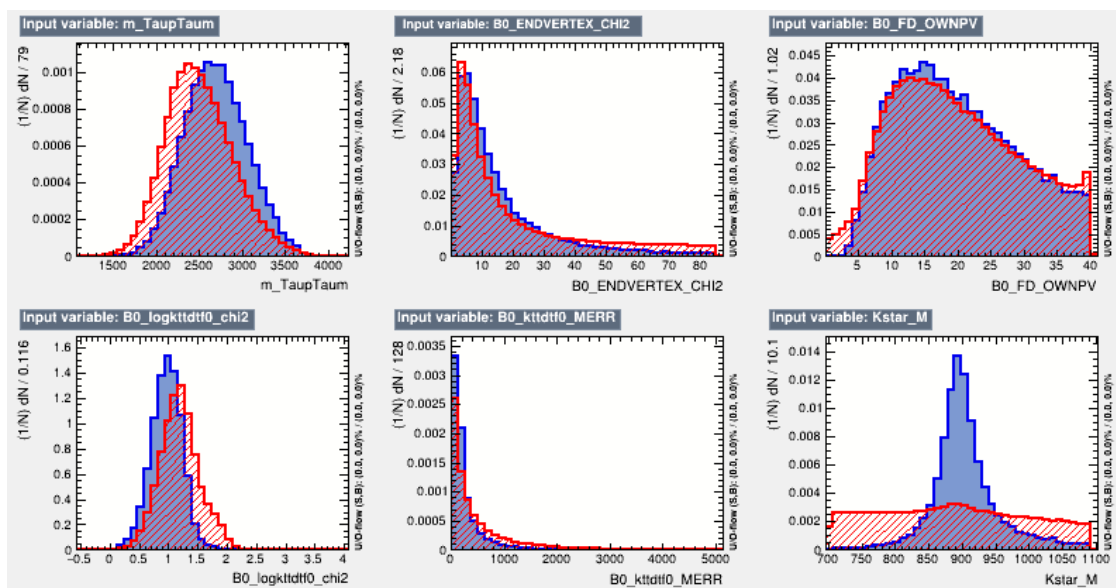


Figure 76: Distributions of the features (part 4 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod2.

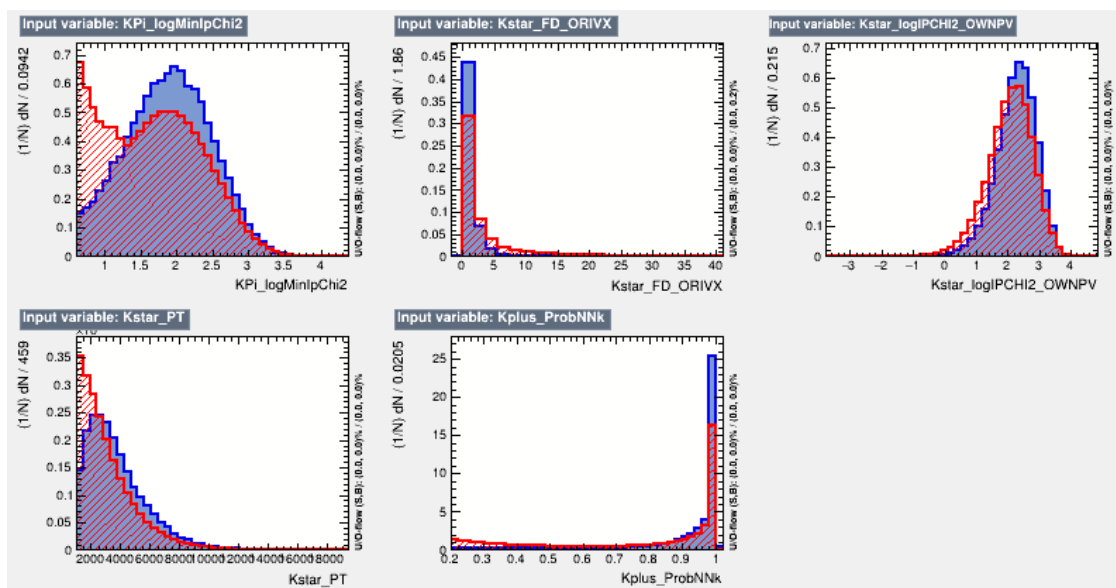


Figure 77: Distributions of the features (part 5 of 5) used to train the kinematic BDT with trainMethod2.

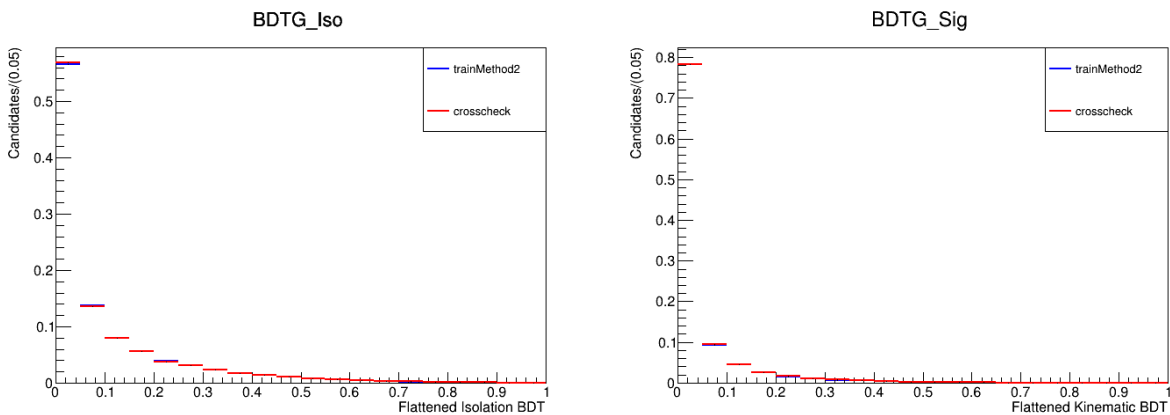


Figure 78: A comparison (between trainMethod2 [blue] and the crosscheck BDT [red]) of the flattened BDT response is shown for the isolation BDT (left) and kinematic BDT(right). The compatibility of the responses demonstrates that the trainMethod2 BDT is not biased by any potential signal that might be present in its background training sample.

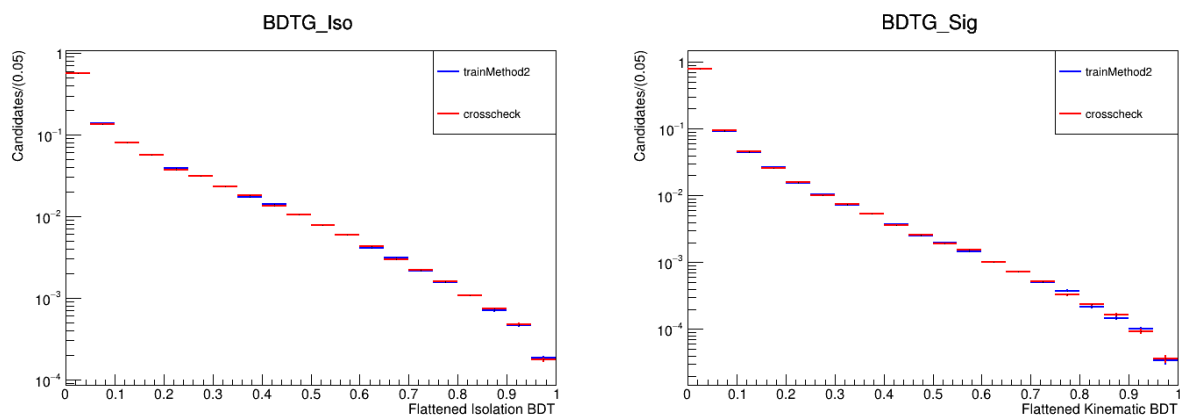


Figure 79: A comparison (between trainMethod2 [blue] and the crosscheck BDT [red]) of the flattened BDT response is shown for the isolation BDT (left) and kinematic BDT(right), with the Y axis in log scale. The compatibility of the responses demonstrates that the trainMethod2 BDT is not biased by any potential signal that might be present in its background training sample.

1635 D BDT flattening and comparison

1636 We wish to compare the response of the isolation and kinematic BDTs trained with train-
 1637 Method2 with the responses of the crosscheck versions of the BDTs (which have been trained
 1638 with 5% of the signal sample artificially added to the background sample, to emulate the

1639 effect of signal contamination in the background training data). The BDT response by itself
 1640 it not a meaningful distribution to compare for a single species.

1641 In order to make a meaningful comparison of the BDT responses, we apply a “flattening”
 1642 transformation to them, whereby the BDT response is transformed such that the signal
 1643 response is flat. This is done by finding the boundaries in the original BDT signal response
 1644 (distributed between -1 and 1) which divide the signal equally into 5% chunks. With this
 1645 information in hand, we can take the BDT response on a candidate in data, query which
 1646 two boundaries it falls between, and assign it to the appropriate flattened BDT bin. For
 1647 example, if it fell within the first 5% BDT chunk, it would be assigned a “flattened” BDT
 1648 value of 0.025 so that it fell in the 0 – 0.05 bin of the flattened BDT response, which is now
 1649 distributed between 0 and 1. The BDT response on data, transformed in this manner, is one
 1650 that can be meaningfully compared.

1651 **E Isospin amplitudes in $A_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda(\Sigma^0)$ and $\Xi_b \rightarrow J/\psi\Xi(\Lambda)$**

1652 This section is taken verbatim from a paper [78] published by the LHCb
 1653 collaboration, based on research conducted by the author with Sheldon Stone
 1654 and Michael Wilkinson. It is provided here as a record of work done by the
 1655 author in graduate school.

1656 Measurements of ratios of isospin amplitudes A_i (i denotes the final state isospin) in
 1657 hadronic weak decays are a sensitive way to probe the interplay between strong and weak
 1658 interactions. Such ratios can also reveal the presence of non-Standard Model amplitudes.
 1659 For example, in $K \rightarrow \pi\pi$ decays the experimentally determined ratio $|A_0/A_2| \approx 22.5$ has
 1660 not been understood for over 50 years [79]. Recent models of the strong dynamics [80] and
 1661 lattice gauge calculations [81] for these decays give only partial explanations. Determinations
 1662 of isospin amplitudes from $D \rightarrow \pi\pi$ and $B \rightarrow \pi\pi$ decays, using input from other two-body
 1663 decays into light hadrons, found $|A_0/A_2| \approx 2.5$ [82], and $|A_0/A_2| \approx 1.0$ [83], respectively.

1664 In this Letter, we investigate $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda(\Sigma^0)$ and $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^0(\Lambda)$ decays. (Mention of a
 1665 specific decay implies the use of its charge-conjugate as well.) The leading order Feynman
 1666 diagrams for all four processes are shown in Fig. 80. The isospins of the J/ψ meson and Λ
 1667 baryon are zero, and that of the Σ^0 baryon is one. The isospin of the Λ_b^0 baryon is predicted
 1668 by the quark model to be zero. Since the $b \rightarrow c\bar{c}s$ weak operator involves no isospin change,
 1669 if this prediction is correct, we expect a dominant A_0 amplitude and a preference for the
 1670 $J/\psi \Lambda$ final state over $J/\psi \Sigma^0$, which proceeds via the A_1 amplitude. Isospin breaking effects
 1671 are possible due to the difference in mass and charge of the u and d quarks and can also
 1672 be induced by QED, electroweak-penguin, or new physics processes [84]. If the Λ_b^0 baryon
 1673 comprises a ud diquark such effects should be small. Mixing of the Λ and Σ^0 baryons is also
 1674 predicted to be small, $\sim 1^\circ$, and could contribute ~ 0.01 to the $|A_1/A_0|$ amplitude ratio [85].
 1675 A severely suppressed $J/\psi \Sigma^0$ final state would determine the isospin of the Λ_b^0 baryon to
 1676 be zero. Some previous LHCb analyses of Λ_b^0 decays made assumptions concerning isospin
 1677 amplitudes. For instance, the pentaquark analysis, using the $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi K^- p$ channel [86],
 1678 assumed that the A_0 amplitude was dominant, and in the measurement of $|V_{ub}/V_{cb}|$ using
 1679 $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow p \mu^- \bar{\nu}$ decays [87] the $A_{3/2}$ amplitude was assumed to be much smaller than the $A_{1/2}$
 1680 amplitude.

1681 In $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^0(\Lambda)$ decays, taking the Ξ_b isospin as $1/2$, the final state results from an
 1682 isospin change of zero ($1/2$) and has $A_i = A_{1/2}$ (A_0). In the reaction resulting in a final
 1683 state Λ baryon, the weak transition changes isospin due to the $b \rightarrow c\bar{c}d$ rather than the
 1684 $b \rightarrow c\bar{c}s$ transition. Here we investigate if the larger isospin change is suppressed, or if the
 1685 decay amplitude is independent of the isospin change. Note that we measure the decay
 1686 $\Xi_b^- \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^-$ for two purposes: as a proxy for $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^0$, which is difficult for us to
 1687 measure, and to determine the background in $J/\psi \Lambda$ mass spectrum from these decays where
 1688 $\Xi \rightarrow \Lambda \pi$.

1689 The LHCb detector is a single-arm forward spectrometer covering the pseudorapidity
 1690 range $2 < \eta < 5$, described in detail in Refs. [88, 89]. The trigger [90] consists of a hardware

1691 stage, based on information from the calorimeter and muon systems, followed by a software
 1692 stage, which reconstructs charged particles. Natural units are used here with $c = \hbar = 1$. We
 1693 use data collected by the LHCb detector, corresponding to 1.0 fb^{-1} of integrated luminosity
 1694 in 7 TeV pp collisions, 2.0 fb^{-1} at 8 TeV, and 5.5 fb^{-1} collected at 13 TeV. Hereafter, the data
 1695 recorded at 7 and 8 TeV is referred to as Run 1 and the data recorded at 13 TeV is referred
 1696 to as Run 2.

1697 Simulation is required to model the effects of the detector acceptance and selection require-
 1698 ments. We generate pp collisions using PYTHIA [64] with a specific LHCb configuration [65].
 1699 Decays of unstable particles are described by EVTGEN [91], where final-state radiation is
 1700 generated using PHOTOS [92]. The interaction of the particles with the detector, and its
 1701 response, are implemented using the GEANT4 toolkit [68] as described in Ref. [63]. The
 1702 lifetimes for the Λ_b^0 and Ξ_b^- baryons are taken as 1.473 and 1.572 ps [93], respectively. All
 1703 simulations are performed separately for Run 1 and Run 2.

1704 Our strategy is to fully reconstruct the $J/\psi\Lambda$ final state and partially reconstruct the
 1705 $J/\psi\Sigma^0$ mode by ignoring the photon from the $\Sigma^0 \rightarrow \gamma\Lambda$ decay, because of the low efficiency
 1706 of the calorimeter at small photon energies. For these decays the $J/\psi\Lambda$ mass distribution is
 1707 almost uniform in the mass range 5350–5620 MeV. We simulate its shape and then fit the mass
 1708 distribution to ascertain its size. The J/ψ meson is reconstructed through the $J/\psi \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-$
 1709 decay. Candidates are formed by combining two oppositely charged tracks identified as muons,
 1710 with transverse momentum $p_T > 550 \text{ MeV}$. Each of the two muons are required to have a
 1711 maximal χ^2 of distance of closest approach of 30 and are also required to form a vertex with
 1712 $\chi_{\text{vtx}}^2 < 16$. The J/ψ candidate is required to have a decay length significance from every

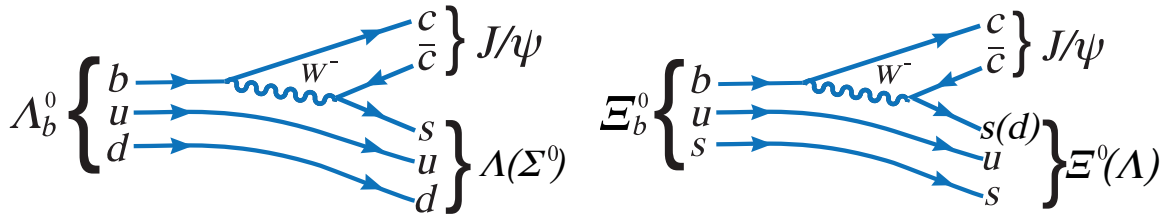


Figure 80: Leading order Feynman diagrams for $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda(\Sigma^0)$ and $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Xi^0(\Lambda)$ decays.

1713 primary vertex, PV, of greater than 3 and a mass in the range 3049–3140 MeV.

1714 Candidate Λ baryons are formed from a pair of identified proton and π^- particles, each
 1715 with momentum greater than 2 GeV. Due to their long lifetime and high boost, a majority
 1716 of the Λ baryons decay after the vertex detector. However, we use only putative decays
 1717 that occur inside the vertex detector. Each of the two tracks must be inconsistent with
 1718 having originated from a PV, have a maximal χ^2 of distance of closest approach of 30, form
 1719 a vertex with $\chi_{\text{vtx}}^2 < 12$ that is separated from that PV by more than 3 standard deviations,
 1720 and have a mass between 1105 and 1124 MeV. In addition, we eliminate candidates that
 1721 when interpreted as $\pi^+\pi^-$ fall within 7.5 MeV of the known K_S^0 mass. Candidate $\Xi^- \rightarrow \Lambda\pi^-$
 1722 decays are reconstructed using the criteria in Ref. [94], with the additional requirement that
 1723 the Ξ^- decays in the LHCb vertex detector. These are combined with selected J/ψ mesons
 1724 to form candidate Ξ_b^- baryons.

1725 We improve the $J/\psi\Lambda$ mass resolution by constraining the J/ψ and Λ candidates to their
 1726 known masses and their decay products to originate from each of the relevant decay vertices;
 1727 we also constrain the J/ψ and the Λ candidates to come from the same decay point [95].

1728 After these selections, we use two boosted decision trees (BDT) [96,97] implemented in
 1729 the TMVA toolkit [98] to further separate signal from background. The first BDT is trained
 1730 to reject generic $b \rightarrow J/\psi X$ decays where X contains one or more charged tracks. We train
 1731 this “isolation” BDT using the following information: the χ_{IP}^2 of additional charged tracks
 1732 with respect to the J/ψ vertex, where χ_{IP}^2 is defined as the difference in the χ_{vtx}^2 of the J/ψ
 1733 vertex reconstructed with and without the track being considered; the χ_{vtx}^2 of the vertex
 1734 formed by the J/ψ plus each additional track; the minimum χ_{IP}^2 of the additional track with
 1735 respect to any PV; and the p_{T} of the additional track. For the isolation BDT training, we use
 1736 samples of $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda$ and $B^- \rightarrow J/\psi K^-$ candidates for the signal and background models,
 1737 respectively. Both samples are background subtracted using the *sPlot* technique [99]. The
 1738 output of the isolation BDT is used as an input variable in the final BDT.

1739 The twenty discrimination variables used in the final BDT are listed in the Supplemental

1740 material. These mostly exploit the topology of the decay using the vertexing properties
 1741 of the J/ψ , Λ , and Λ_b^0 candidates, and particle identification of their decay products. The
 1742 signal sample again is background-subtracted $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda$ combinations. For background
 1743 training we use candidates in the upper sideband with $J/\psi\Lambda$ masses between 5.7 – 6.0 GeV,
 1744 excluding events in 5.77 – 5.81 GeV to avoid including $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda$ decays in the background
 1745 sample. We use k-folding cross validation with five folds in both BDTs, to avoid any possible
 1746 bias [100]. The final BDT selection is optimized to maximize the Punzi figure of merit,
 1747 $\epsilon_s/(\sqrt{B} + 1.5)$ [101], where ϵ_s is the efficiency of the final BDT selection on simulated
 1748 $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Sigma^0$ decays and B is the number of background candidates in the above defined
 1749 sideband that pass the BDT requirement, scaled to the width of the $J/\psi\Sigma^0$ signal window.
 1750 The analysis is performed separately on Run 1 and Run 2 data. The resulting $J/\psi\Lambda$ mass
 1751 spectrum for Run 2 data is shown in Fig. 81. The Run 1 mass distribution is similar and is
 1752 shown in the Supplemental material.

1753 There are two signal peaks evident in the mass distribution in Fig. 81. The larger is
 1754 due to $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda$ decays, and the smaller corresponds to $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda$ decays. The latter
 1755 is a heretofore unobserved Cabibbo-suppressed decay. The Run 1 and 2 mass distribution
 1756 data are fit jointly to determine the $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda$, $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Sigma^0$ and $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda$ yields. The
 1757 $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Sigma^0$ signal is modeled using a Gaussian kernel [102] shape fit to simulation. The
 1758 $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda$ signal is described by a Hypatia function, whose tail parameters are fixed from
 1759 simulation, with the mass and width allowed to vary in the fit to the data. [103]. The
 1760 $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda$ peak is fit to the same shape but with its mean constrained to the fitted Λ_b^0 mass
 1761 plus the known $\Xi_b^0 - \Lambda_b^0$ mass difference of 172.5 MeV [93].

1762 While most of the candidates above the Λ_b^0 peak are the result of combinatoric background,
 1763 those below are due to additional sources. One is due to $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda^*$ decays, with $\Lambda^* \rightarrow \Sigma^0\pi^0$
 1764 and $\Sigma^0 \rightarrow \gamma\Lambda$. Here, Λ^* denotes strange-baryon resonances ranging from 1405 MeV to 2350
 1765 MeV in mass. Another source comprises partially reconstructed $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow \psi(2S)\Lambda$ decays, where
 1766 $\psi(2S) \rightarrow \pi\pi J/\psi$. These decays mainly populate masses lower than the $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Sigma^0$ signal,

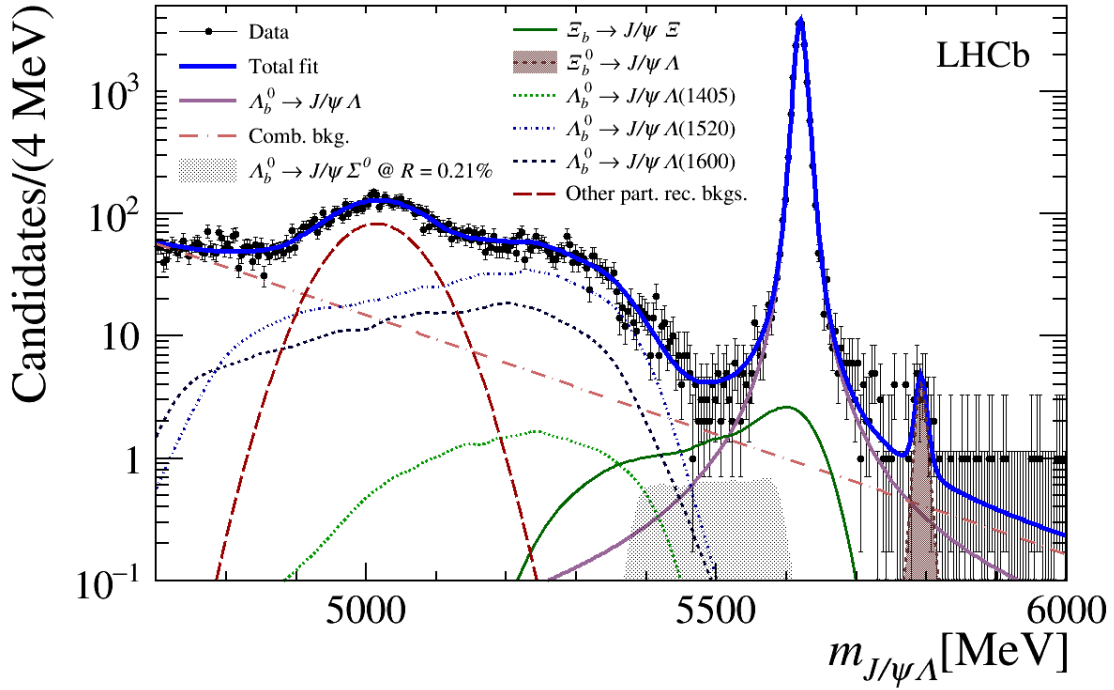


Figure 81: Distribution of the $J/\psi\Lambda$ mass for Run 2 data. Error bars without data points indicate empty bins. Also shown is the projection of the joint fit to the data. The thick (blue) solid curve shows the total fit. For illustrative purposes, the $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Sigma^0$ signal component is artificially scaled to its measured upper limit. The shapes are identified in the legend.

1767 but need to be included to accurately model the combinatoric background. The existence of
 1768 the $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda^*$ channels was demonstrated in a study of $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi K^- p$ decays [86]. We can
 1769 model the resulting $J/\psi\Lambda$ mass shapes of the different $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi\Lambda^*$ backgrounds, although
 1770 we do not know their yields due to lack of knowledge of the relative $\Lambda^* \rightarrow \Sigma^0\pi^0$ branching
 1771 fractions. We use separate shapes in the fit for the backgrounds corresponding to the $\Lambda(1405)$,
 1772 $\Lambda(1520)$ and $\Lambda(1600)$ resonances. These backgrounds are simulated, processed through the
 1773 event selections and fit using Gaussian kernel shapes. We collectively model the sum of the
 1774 remaining Λ^* and $\psi(2S)$ backgrounds in the fit using a Gaussian shape. Note that our aim
 1775 here is not to accurately disentangle each source of background, but only to model their
 1776 collective sum.

1777 A third background source arises from $\Xi_b^- \rightarrow J/\psi\Xi$ decays, where $\Xi \rightarrow \Lambda\pi$, when the
 1778 pion from the Ξ decay is not reconstructed. This background is modeled by a Gaussian

1779 kernel shape fit to simulated $\Xi_b^- \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^-$ decays, which are partially reconstructed as $J/\psi \Lambda$.
 1780 The normalization of this background is determined by fully reconstructing $\Xi_b^- \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^-$
 1781 decays in data and simulation to obtain an efficiency-corrected yield. The reconstruction
 1782 uses the criteria in Ref. [94]. The reconstructed $J/\psi \Xi^-$ mass distribution in data is shown
 1783 in the Supplemental material. The efficiency-corrected yield is multiplied by the relative
 1784 efficiency of reconstructing $\Xi_b^- \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^-$, as $J/\psi \Lambda$, and then more than doubled to account
 1785 for $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^0$ decays. The production rates are unequal mostly because the $\Xi_b'(5935)^0$
 1786 state is too light to decay into $\Xi_b^- \pi^+$ so it always decays into the Ξ_b^0 baryon [104]. In
 1787 addition, we incorporate the production measurements of other excited Ξ_b resonances [105]
 1788 to determine the inclusive production ratio of $\Xi_b^0/\Xi_b^- = 1.37 \pm 0.09$, where the uncertainty
 1789 arises mainly from the production fraction measurements of the excited states. We further
 1790 corrected for the lifetime ratio $\tau_{\Xi_b^-}/\tau_{\Xi_b^0} = 1.08 \pm 0.04$ [106]. This normalization is introduced
 1791 into the final fit as a Gaussian constraint, and done separately for Run 1 and Run 2 data, as
 1792 the detection efficiencies differ.

1793 The remaining background comes mostly from random combinations of real J/ψ and
 1794 Λ , which contribute both above and below the $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda$ mass peak. This combinatoric
 1795 background is modeled using an exponential function.

1796 The Run 1 and Run 2 mass distribution data are fit simultaneously, using a binned extended
 1797 maximum-likelihood fit, where the efficiency-corrected relative yields of the $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Sigma^0$
 1798 signal, and those of the three $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda^*$ decays, with respect to the $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda$ signal, are
 1799 constrained to be the same in the two data sets. We define

$$\mathcal{R} \equiv \frac{|A_1|^2}{|A_0|^2} = \frac{\mathcal{B}(\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Sigma^0)}{\mathcal{B}(\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda)} \cdot \Phi_{\Lambda_b^0} = \frac{N_{\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Sigma}}{N_{\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda}} \cdot \frac{\epsilon_{\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda}}{\epsilon_{\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Sigma}} \cdot \Phi_{\Lambda_b^0}, \quad (59)$$

1800 where $N_{\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Sigma}$ and $N_{\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda}$ are the yields of the $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Sigma$ and $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda$ decays;
 1801 $\epsilon_{\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Sigma}$ and $\epsilon_{\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda}$ are their respective efficiencies, as estimated from simulation; the
 1802 phase space correction factor, $\Phi_{\Lambda_b^0}$, is 1.058. The free parameters of interest in the fit are \mathcal{R} ,

1803 $N_{\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda}$, and $N_{\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda}$; $N_{\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Sigma}$ can be calculated from these. Systematic uncertainties
 1804 are folded into the fit components as Gaussian constraints. These include uncertainties on
 1805 the simulated ratios of efficiencies for the different Λ_b^0 final states with respect to the $J/\psi \Lambda$
 1806 final state, which range from 1.4 to 2.4%. The uncertainty on the relative normalization
 1807 of the $\Xi_b^- \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^-$ background is estimated to be 12.1% for Run 1 and 9.8% for Run 2.
 1808 This has contributions from the fit yield of the fully reconstructed $\Xi_b^- \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^-$ decay, the
 1809 reconstruction and efficiency of finding the $\Xi^- \rightarrow \Lambda \pi^-$ decay, and the Ξ_b^- / Ξ_b^0 lifetime ratio.

1810 The results of the fit are shown in Fig. 81, and reported in Table 32. The fitted value for
 1811 \mathcal{R} , is consistent with zero. In Fig. 81, we illustrate what this component would look like if
 1812 observed at the upper limit on \mathcal{R} . We do not quote the yields of the $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda^*$ decays as
 1813 these are highly correlated.

1814 To set an upper limit on \mathcal{R} we use the CLs method [107]. The variation of the observed
 1815 and expected CLs versus \mathcal{R} is scanned from 0 to 0.005 and shown in Fig. 82. Our observed
 1816 upper limit on \mathcal{R} is

$$\mathcal{R} < 0.0021 \text{ at } 95\% \text{ CL.}$$

1817 Systematic uncertainties are incorporated in the fit and included in this limit. Further
 1818 consistency checks include changing the fit range, eliminating the $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda^*$ background
 1819 components one at a time, and fitting the $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda$ peak with different functions. These
 1820 change the upper limit only by small amounts.

1821 The Run 1 and Run 2 signal yields for $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda$ are listed in Table 32. The statistical

Table 32: Results from the fit to the $J/\psi \Lambda$ mass distribution. The fitted yields are indicated by N . Note $N_{\Xi_b^- \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi}$ indicates the sum of Ξ_b^- and Ξ_b^0 decays.

Parameter	Shared value	Run 1 value	Run 2 value
\mathcal{R}	$(0 \pm 5.3) \cdot 10^{-4}$	–	–
$N_{\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda}$	–	4417 ± 66	16970 ± 130
$N_{\Xi_b^- \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi}$	–	23.3 ± 5.7	139.7 ± 21.9
$N_{\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda}$	–	6.2 ± 3.0	17.8 ± 5.1

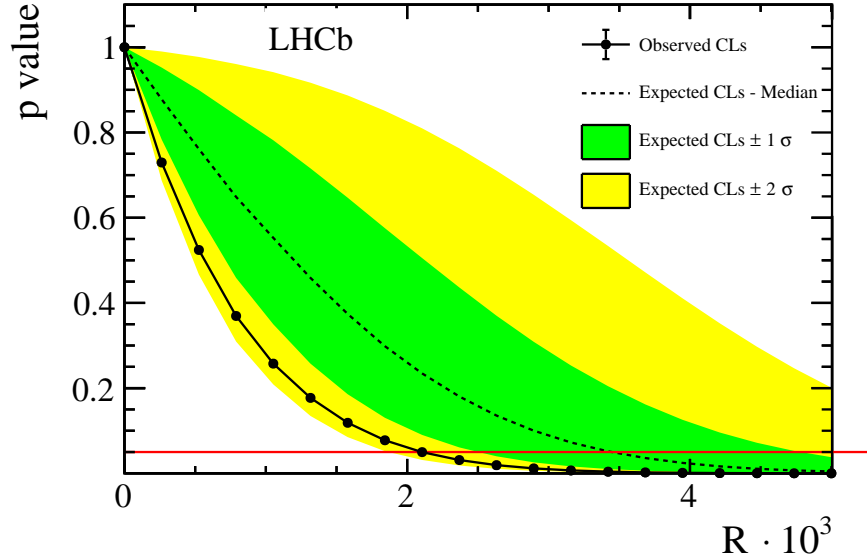


Figure 82: Result of the hypothesis tests conducted using the CLs method by varying \mathcal{R} is shown. The observed CLs distribution is shown by the round (black) points. The expected CLs distribution (based on the background only hypothesis) is shown by the dashed line (black), with 1 and 2 σ uncertainty bands depicted in dark shaded (green) and light shaded (yellow) bands. The observed and expected upper limits are obtained by seeing where the bands cross the p-value of 0.05 shown as the horizontal (red) line.

1822 significance of the $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda$ signal is 5.6 standard deviations, obtained using Wilks'
 1823 theorem [108] and includes both the statistical and systematic uncertainties. The branching
 1824 fraction ratio $\mathcal{B}(\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda)/\mathcal{B}(\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^0)$ is determined using the fully reconstructed
 1825 $\Xi_b^- \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^-$ sample described above. To determine the branching fraction of $\mathcal{B}(\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow$
 1826 $J/\psi \Xi^0)$, we assume equal decay widths for the two different $\Xi_b \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi$ charge states and
 1827 correct for the different neutral and charged Ξ_b production rates as described above. We
 1828 use the measured lifetime ratio [106] to translate the decay width equality into the needed
 1829 branching fraction. The Run 1 and Run 2 results are consistent. Combining the two, we find

$$R_{\Xi_b} \equiv \frac{\mathcal{B}(\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda)}{\mathcal{B}(\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^0)} = (8.2 \pm 2.1 \pm 0.9) \cdot 10^{-3},$$

1830 where the first uncertainty is statistical the second is systematic, where the leading source is
 1831 the systematic uncertainty in the $\Xi_b^- \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^-$ fit yield.

1832 We convert R_{Ξ_b} into a measurement of the amplitude ratio

$$\left| \frac{A_0}{A_{1/2}} \right| = \frac{1}{\lambda} \sqrt{\frac{R_{\Xi_b}}{\Phi_{\Xi_b}}} = 0.37 \pm 0.06 \pm 0.02$$

1833 where $\Phi_{\Xi_b} = 1.15$ is the relative phase space factor, and $\lambda = 0.231$ is the relative Cabibbo
 1834 suppression $|V_{cd}|/|V_{cs}|$, which is assumed equal to $|V_{us}|/|V_{ud}|$ [93]. Taking the s and u quarks
 1835 in the Ξ_b^0 baryon to be a diquark state with isospin 1/2 and combining with the null isospin
 1836 of the s quark from the b quark decay, leads to isospin 1/2 for the $J/\psi \Xi^0$ final state. On the
 1837 other hand, for the Cabibbo suppressed transition with the isospin 1/2 d quark, we have either
 1838 isospin 0 or 1 final states. The former corresponds to $J/\psi \Lambda$, with the latter to $J/\psi \Sigma^0$, which
 1839 we cannot currently measure. In order to predict the expected ratio of isospin amplitudes
 1840 the SU(3) flavor [109] b -baryon couplings must be taken into account [110]. Then, if there
 1841 are no other amplitudes, the theoretically predicted ratio corresponding to no preference
 1842 between isospin 0 and 1/2 amplitudes is $|A_0/A_{1/2}|$ equal to $1/\sqrt{6}$ (≈ 0.41). Therefore, our
 1843 result is consistent with no suppression of the isospin changing amplitude. These results are
 1844 not precise enough to see the effects of SU(3) flavor symmetry breaking.

1845 In conclusion, we set an upper limit in $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda(\Sigma^0)$ decays on the isospin amplitude
 1846 ratio

$$|A_1/A_0| = \sqrt{\mathcal{R}} < 1/21.8 \text{ at } 95\% \text{ CL.}$$

1847 This limit is stringent and rules out isospin violation at a $\sim 1\%$ rate. Isospin violation has
 1848 been seen at this level, for example, in $\rho - \omega$ mixing in $\bar{B}^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \pi^+ \pi^-$ decays [111]. Our
 1849 limit is consistent with the Λ_b^0 being formed of a b quark and a ud diquark. This measurement
 1850 also constrains non-Standard Model A_1 amplitudes contributing to Λ_b^0 decays. Furthermore,
 1851 our results support the quark model prediction of the Λ_b^0 being an isosinglet. Assumptions of
 1852 isospin suppression in $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi X$ decays made in past analyses are shown to be justified.
 1853 Finally, we report the discovery of the Cabibbo suppressed decay $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda$ and measure its
 1854 branching fraction relative to $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^0$ to be $(8.2 \pm 2.1 \pm 0.9) \cdot 10^{-3}$. We see no evidence

1855 for the preference of either isospin amplitude in the ratio $|A_0/A_{1/2}| = 0.37 \pm 0.06 \pm 0.02$, as
1856 the prediction for the equality of isospin amplitudes is $1/\sqrt{6}$.

References

- 1857
- 1858 [1] *Standard model of elementary particles.*, [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Standard_Model_of_Elementary_Particles.svg)
1859 [Standard_Model_of_Elementary_Particles.svg](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Standard_Model_of_Elementary_Particles.svg). Accessed: 2022-02-21.
- 1860 [2] *Quark structure of proton.*, [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Proton#/media/File:](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Proton#/media/File:Quark_structure_proton.svg)
1861 [Quark_structure_proton.svg](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Proton#/media/File:Quark_structure_proton.svg). Accessed: 2022-02-21.
- 1862 [3] S. Bifani, S. Descotes-Genon, A. Romero Vidal, and M.-H. Schune, *Review of Lepton*
1863 *Universality tests in B decays*, J. Phys. G **46** (2019) 023001, arXiv:1809.06229.
- 1864 [4] *Cern accelerator complex*, [https://cds.cern.ch/images/](https://cds.cern.ch/images/CERN-GRAPHICS-2019-002-1)
1865 [CERN-GRAPHICS-2019-002-1](https://cds.cern.ch/images/CERN-GRAPHICS-2019-002-1). Accessed: 2022-02-17.
- 1866 [5] LHCb collaboration, A. A. Alves Jr. *et al.*, *The LHCb detector at the LHC*, JINST **3**
1867 (2008) S08005.
- 1868 [6] *Lhcb facts*, <https://twiki.cern.ch/twiki/bin/view/Main/LHCb-Facts>. Accessed:
1869 2022-02-17.
- 1870 [7] LHCb RICH Group, M. Adinolfi *et al.*, *Performance of the LHCb RICH detector at the*
1871 *LHC*, Eur. Phys. J. C **73** (2013) 2431, arXiv:1211.6759.
- 1872 [8] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Angular analysis of the $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \mu^+ \mu^-$ decay using*
1873 *3 fb^{-1} of integrated luminosity*, JHEP **02** (2016) 104, arXiv:1512.04442.
- 1874 [9] Belle collaboration, A. Abdesselam *et al.*, *Angular analysis of $B^0 \rightarrow K^*(892)^0 \ell^+ \ell^-$* , in
1875 *LHC Ski 2016: A First Discussion of 13 TeV Results*, 2016, arXiv:1604.04042.
- 1876 [10] ATLAS collaboration, M. Aaboud *et al.*, *Angular analysis of $B_d^0 \rightarrow K^* \mu^+ \mu^-$ decays*
1877 *in pp collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 8 \text{ TeV}$ with the ATLAS detector*, JHEP **10** (2018) 047,
1878 arXiv:1805.04000.

- 1879 [11] CMS collaboration, A. M. Sirunyan *et al.*, *Measurement of angular parameters from*
1880 *the decay $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \mu^+ \mu^-$ in proton-proton collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 8$ TeV*, Phys. Lett. B **781**
1881 (2018) 517, [arXiv:1710.02846](#).
- 1882 [12] S. Descotes-Genon, L. Hofer, J. Matias, and J. Virto, *On the impact of power corrections*
1883 *in the prediction of $B \rightarrow K^* \mu^+ \mu^-$ observables*, JHEP **12** (2014) 125, [arXiv:1407.8526](#).
- 1884 [13] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Measurement of the $B_s^0 \rightarrow \mu^+ \mu^-$ branching fraction*
1885 *and effective lifetime and search for $B^0 \rightarrow \mu^+ \mu^-$ decays*, Phys. Rev. Lett. **118** (2017)
1886 191801, [arXiv:1703.05747](#).
- 1887 [14] ATLAS collaboration, M. Aaboud *et al.*, *Study of the rare decays of B_s^0 and B^0 mesons*
1888 *into muon pairs using data collected during 2015 and 2016 with the ATLAS detector*,
1889 JHEP **04** (2019) 098, [arXiv:1812.03017](#).
- 1890 [15] J. Aebischer *et al.*, *B-decay discrepancies after moriond 2019*, The European Physical
1891 Journal C **80** (2020) .
- 1892 [16] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Test of lepton universality in beauty-quark decays*,
1893 [arXiv:2103.11769](#).
- 1894 [17] BaBar collaboration, J. P. Lees *et al.*, *Measurement of Branching Fractions and Rate*
1895 *Asymmetries in the Rare Decays $B \rightarrow K^{(*)} l^+ l^-$* , Phys. Rev. D **86** (2012) 032012,
1896 [arXiv:1204.3933](#).
- 1897 [18] BELLE collaboration, S. Choudhury *et al.*, *Test of lepton flavor universality and search*
1898 *for lepton flavor violation in $B \rightarrow K \ell \ell$ decays*, JHEP **03** (2021) 105, [arXiv:1908.01848](#).
- 1899 [19] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Test of lepton universality with $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0} \ell^+ \ell^-$*
1900 *decays*, JHEP **08** (2017) 055, [arXiv:1705.05802](#).
- 1901 [20] M. Bordone, G. Isidori, and A. Pattori, *On the Standard Model predictions for R_K and*
1902 *R_{K^*}* , Eur. Phys. J. C **76** (2016) 440, [arXiv:1605.07633](#).

- 1903 [21] B. Capdevila, S. Descotes-Genon, J. Matias, and J. Virto, *Assessing lepton-flavour non-*
1904 *universality from $B \rightarrow K^* \ell \ell$ angular analyses*, JHEP **10** (2016) 075, [arXiv:1605.03156](#).
- 1905 [22] N. Serra, R. Silva Coutinho, and D. van Dyk, *Measuring the breaking of lepton flavor*
1906 *universality in $B \rightarrow K^* \ell^+ \ell^-$* , Phys. Rev. D **95** (2017) 035029, [arXiv:1610.08761](#).
- 1907 [23] A. Bharucha, D. M. Straub, and R. Zwicky, *$B \rightarrow V \ell^+ \ell^-$ in the Standard Model from*
1908 *light-cone sum rules*, JHEP **08** (2016) 098, [arXiv:1503.05534](#).
- 1909 [24] S. Jäger and J. Martin Camalich, *Reassessing the discovery potential of the $B \rightarrow K^* \ell^+ \ell^-$*
1910 *decays in the large-recoil region: SM challenges and BSM opportunities*, Phys. Rev. D
1911 **93** (2016) 014028, [arXiv:1412.3183](#).
- 1912 [25] Belle collaboration, J.-T. Wei *et al.*, *Measurement of the Differential Branching Fraction*
1913 *and Forward-Backward Asymmetry for $B \rightarrow K^{(*)} \ell^+ \ell^-$* , Phys. Rev. Lett. **103** (2009)
1914 171801, [arXiv:0904.0770](#).
- 1915 [26] BaBar collaboration, J. P. Lees *et al.*, *Measurement of an Excess of $\bar{B} \rightarrow D^{(*)} \tau^- \bar{\nu}_\tau$*
1916 *Decays and Implications for Charged Higgs Bosons*, Phys. Rev. D **88** (2013) 072012,
1917 [arXiv:1303.0571](#).
- 1918 [27] Belle collaboration, M. Huschle *et al.*, *Measurement of the branching ratio of $\bar{B} \rightarrow$*
1919 *$D^{(*)} \tau^- \bar{\nu}_\tau$ relative to $\bar{B} \rightarrow D^{(*)} \ell^- \bar{\nu}_\ell$ decays with hadronic tagging at Belle*, Phys. Rev. D
1920 **92** (2015) 072014, [arXiv:1507.03233](#).
- 1921 [28] Belle collaboration, S. Hirose *et al.*, *Measurement of the τ lepton polarization and*
1922 *$R(D^*)$ in the decay $\bar{B} \rightarrow D^* \tau^- \bar{\nu}_\tau$ with one-prong hadronic τ decays at Belle*, Phys. Rev.
1923 D **97** (2018) 012004, [arXiv:1709.00129](#).
- 1924 [29] Belle collaboration, G. Caria *et al.*, *Measurement of $\mathcal{R}(D)$ and $\mathcal{R}(D^*)$ with a semilep-*
1925 *tonic tagging method*, Phys. Rev. Lett. **124** (2020) 161803, [arXiv:1910.05864](#).

- 1926 [30] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Measurement of the ratio of branching frac-*
1927 *tions* $\mathcal{B}(\bar{B}^0 \rightarrow D^{*+}\tau^-\bar{\nu}_\tau)/\mathcal{B}(\bar{B}^0 \rightarrow D^{*+}\mu^-\bar{\nu}_\mu)$, Phys. Rev. Lett. **115** (2015) 111803,
1928 arXiv:1506.08614, [Erratum: Phys.Rev.Lett. 115, 159901 (2015)].
- 1929 [31] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Test of Lepton Flavor Universality by the measure-*
1930 *ment of the* $B^0 \rightarrow D^{*-}\tau^+\nu_\tau$ *branching fraction using three-prong* τ *decays*, Phys. Rev.
1931 D **97** (2018) 072013, arXiv:1711.02505.
- 1932 [32] D. Bigi and P. Gambino, *Revisiting* $B \rightarrow D\ell\nu$, Phys. Rev. D **94** (2016) 094008,
1933 arXiv:1606.08030.
- 1934 [33] P. Gambino, M. Jung, and S. Schacht, *The* V_{cb} *puzzle: An update*, Phys. Lett. B **795**
1935 (2019) 386, arXiv:1905.08209.
- 1936 [34] M. Bordone, M. Jung, and D. van Dyk, *Theory determination of* $\bar{B} \rightarrow D^{(*)}\ell^-\bar{\nu}$ *form*
1937 *factors at* $\mathcal{O}(1/m_c^2)$, Eur. Phys. J. C **80** (2020) 74, arXiv:1908.09398.
- 1938 [35] B. Capdevila *et al.*, *Searching for New Physics with* $b \rightarrow s\tau^+\tau^-$ *processes*, Phys. Rev.
1939 Lett. **120** (2018) 181802, arXiv:1712.01919.
- 1940 [36] R. Alonso, B. Grinstein, and J. Martin Camalich, *Lepton universality violation and*
1941 *lepton flavor conservation in B-meson decays*, JHEP **10** (2015) 184, arXiv:1505.05164.
- 1942 [37] *Tmva users guide*, [https://root.cern.ch/download/doc/tmva/TMVAUsersGuide.](https://root.cern.ch/download/doc/tmva/TMVAUsersGuide.pdf)
1943 [pdf](https://root.cern.ch/download/doc/tmva/TMVAUsersGuide.pdf). Accessed: 2022-03-01.
- 1944 [38] G. A. Cowan, D. C. Craik, and M. D. Needham, *RapidSim: an application for the fast*
1945 *simulation of heavy-quark hadron decays*, Comput. Phys. Commun. **214** (2017) 239,
1946 arXiv:1612.07489.
- 1947 [39] *The cls method: information for conference speakers*, [http://www.pp.rhul.ac.uk/](http://www.pp.rhul.ac.uk/~cowan/stat/cls/CLsInfo.pdf)
1948 [~cowan/stat/cls/CLsInfo.pdf](http://www.pp.rhul.ac.uk/~cowan/stat/cls/CLsInfo.pdf). Accessed: 2022-03-21.

- 1949 [40] A. N. Taylor *et al.*, *Gravitational lens magnification and the mass of abell 1689*, The
1950 Astrophysical Journal **501** (1998) 539–553.
- 1951 [41] K. C. Freeman, *On the disks of spiral and SO Galaxies*, *Astrophys. J.* **160** (1970) 811.
- 1952 [42] L. Maiani, *The GIM Mechanism: origin, predictions and recent uses*, in *48th Ren-*
1953 *contres de Moriond on Electroweak Interactions and Unified Theories*, 3–16, 2013,
1954 [arXiv:1303.6154](https://arxiv.org/abs/1303.6154).
- 1955 [43] S. Descotes-Genon, L. Hofer, J. Matias, and J. Virto, *Global analysis of $b \rightarrow s\ell\ell$*
1956 *anomalies*, *JHEP* **06** (2016) 092, [arXiv:1510.04239](https://arxiv.org/abs/1510.04239).
- 1957 [44] V. V. Gligorov, C. Thomas, and M. Williams, *The HLT inclusive B triggers*, CERN,
1958 Geneva, 2011. LHCb-INT-2011-030.
- 1959 [45] *Moore*, <https://lhcbdoc.web.cern.ch/lhcbdoc/moore/master/index.html>. Ac-
1960 cessed: 2022-02-21.
- 1961 [46] G. Barrand *et al.*, *GAUDI - A software architecture and framework for building HEP*
1962 *data processing applications*, *Comput. Phys. Commun.* **140** (2001) 45.
- 1963 [47] G. Corti *et al.*, *Software for the LHCb experiment*, *IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci.* **53** (2006)
1964 1323.
- 1965 [48] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Test of lepton universality with $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\ell^+\ell^-$*
1966 *decays*, *JHEP* **08** (2017) 055, [arXiv:1705.05802](https://arxiv.org/abs/1705.05802).
- 1967 [49] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Measurement of the ratio of the $B^0 \rightarrow D^{*-}\tau^+\nu_\tau$*
1968 *and $B^0 \rightarrow D^{*-}\mu^+\nu_\mu$ branching fractions using three-prong τ -lepton decays*, *Phys. Rev.*
1969 *Lett.* **120** (2018) 171802, [arXiv:1708.08856](https://arxiv.org/abs/1708.08856).
- 1970 [50] A. Crivellin, D. Müller, and T. Ota, *Simultaneous explanation of $R(D^{(*)})$ and $b \rightarrow s\mu^+$*
1971 *μ^- : the last scalar leptoquarks standing*, *JHEP* **09** (2017) 040, [arXiv:1703.09226](https://arxiv.org/abs/1703.09226).

- 1972 [51] D. A. Faroughy, A. Greljo, and J. F. Kamenik, *Confronting lepton flavor universality*
1973 *violation in B decays with high- p_T tau lepton searches at LHC*, Phys. Lett. B **764** (2017)
1974 126, [arXiv:1609.07138](#).
- 1975 [52] F. Feruglio, P. Paradisi, and A. Pattori, *Revisiting Lepton Flavor Universality in B*
1976 *Decays*, Phys. Rev. Lett. **118** (2017) 011801, [arXiv:1606.00524](#).
- 1977 [53] A. J. Buras, J. Girrbach-Noe, C. Niehoff, and D. M. Straub, *$B \rightarrow K^{(*)}\nu\bar{\nu}$ decays in the*
1978 *Standard Model and beyond*, JHEP **02** (2015) 184, [arXiv:1409.4557](#).
- 1979 [54] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Search for the decays $B_s^0 \rightarrow \tau^+\tau^-$ and $B^0 \rightarrow \tau^+\tau^-$,*
1980 Phys. Rev. Lett. **118** (2017) 251802, [arXiv:1703.02508](#).
- 1981 [55] BaBar collaboration, J. P. Lees *et al.*, *Search for $B^+ \rightarrow K^+\tau^+\tau^-$ at the BaBar*
1982 *experiment*, Phys. Rev. Lett. **118** (2017) 031802, [arXiv:1605.09637](#).
- 1983 [56] Belle collaboration, T. V. Dong *et al.*, *Search for the decay $B^0 \rightarrow K^{*0}\tau^+\tau^-$ at the Belle*
1984 *experiment*, [arXiv:2110.03871](#).
- 1985 [57] Particle Data Group, M. Tanabashi *et al.*, *Review of particle physics*, Phys. Rev. **D98**
1986 (2018) 030001, and 2019 update.
- 1987 [58] Particle Data Group, P. A. Zyla *et al.*, *Review of particle physics*, Prog. Theor. Exp.
1988 Phys. **2020** (2020) 083C01.
- 1989 [59] W. D. Hulsbergen, *Decay chain fitting with a kalman filter*, Nuclear Instruments and
1990 Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and
1991 Associated Equipment **552** (2005) 566–575.
- 1992 [60] G. Cowan, K. Cranmer, E. Gross, and O. Vitells, *Asymptotic formulae for likelihood-*
1993 *based tests of new physics*, Eur. Phys. J. C **71** (2011) 1554, [arXiv:1007.1727](#), [Erratum:
1994 Eur.Phys.J.C 73, 2501 (2013)].

- 1995 [61] A. Wald, *Tests of statistical hypotheses concerning several parameters when the number*
1996 *of observations is large*, Transactions of the American Mathematical Society **54** (1943)
1997 426.
- 1998 [62] A. L. Read, *Modified frequentist analysis of search results (The $CL(s)$ method)*, in
1999 *Workshop on Confidence Limits*, 81–101, 2000.
- 2000 [63] M. Clemencic *et al.*, *The LHCb simulation application, Gauss: Design, evolution and*
2001 *experience*, J. Phys. Conf. Ser. **331** (2011) 032023.
- 2002 [64] T. Sjöstrand, S. Mrenna, and P. Skands, *A brief introduction to PYTHIA 8.1*, Comput.
2003 Phys. Commun. **178** (2008) 852, [arXiv:0710.3820](#).
- 2004 [65] I. Belyaev *et al.*, *Handling of the generation of primary events in Gauss, the LHCb*
2005 *simulation framework*, J. Phys. Conf. Ser. **331** (2011) 032047.
- 2006 [66] N. Davidson, T. Przedzinski, and Z. Was, *PHOTOS interface in C++: Technical and*
2007 *physics documentation*, Comp. Phys. Comm. **199** (2016) 86, [arXiv:1011.0937](#).
- 2008 [67] Geant4 collaboration, S. Agostinelli *et al.*, *Geant4: A simulation toolkit*, Nucl. Instrum.
2009 Meth. **A506** (2003) 250.
- 2010 [68] Geant4 collaboration, J. Allison *et al.*, *Geant4 developments and applications*, IEEE
2011 Trans. Nucl. Sci. **53** (2006) 270.
- 2012 [69] D. Müller, M. Clemencic, G. Corti, and M. Gersabeck, *ReDecay: A novel approach to*
2013 *speed up the simulation at LHCb*, Eur. Phys. J. C **78** (2018) 1009, [arXiv:1810.10362](#).
- 2014 [70] I. M. Nugent *et al.*, *Resonance chiral Lagrangian currents and experimental data for*
2015 $\tau^- \rightarrow \pi^- \pi^- \pi^+ \nu_\tau$, Phys. Rev. D **88** (2013) 093012, [arXiv:1310.1053](#).
- 2016 [71] BaBar collaboration, I. M. Nugent, *Invariant mass spectra of $\tau^- \rightarrow h^- h^- h^+ \nu_\tau$ decays*,
2017 Nucl. Phys. B Proc. Suppl. **253-255** (2014) 38, [arXiv:1301.7105](#).

- 2018 [72] A. Gulin, I. Kuralenok, and D. Pavlov, *Winning the transfer learning track of yahoo!’s*
 2019 *learning to rank challenge with yetirank*, in *Proceedings of the Learning to Rank*
 2020 *Challenge* (O. Chapelle, Y. Chang, and T.-Y. Liu, eds.), **14**, (Haifa, Israel), 63–76,
 2021 PMLR, 2011.
- 2022 [73] V. V. Gligorov and M. Williams, *Efficient, reliable and fast high-level triggering using*
 2023 *a bonsai boosted decision tree*, JINST **8** (2013) P02013, [arXiv:1210.6861](https://arxiv.org/abs/1210.6861).
- 2024 [74] G. Mancinelli and J. Serrano, *Study of Muon Isolation in the $B_s^0 \rightarrow \mu^+ \mu^-$ Channel*,
 2025 CERN, Geneva, 2010.
- 2026 [75] ROOT collaboration, K. Cranmer *et al.*, *HistFactory: A tool for creating statistical*
 2027 *models for use with RooFit and RooStats*, .
- 2028 [76] R. Barlow and C. Beeston, *Fitting using finite monte carlo samples*, Computer Physics
 2029 Communications **77** (1993) 219.
- 2030 [77] *Minuit reference manual*, <https://root.cern.ch/download/minuit.pdf>. Accessed:
 2031 2022-03-22.
- 2032 [78] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Isospin amplitudes in $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda(\Sigma^0)$ and $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow$*
 2033 *$J/\psi \Xi^0(\Lambda)$ decays*, Phys. Rev. Lett. **124** (2020) 111802, [arXiv:1912.02110](https://arxiv.org/abs/1912.02110).
- 2034 [79] H.-Y. Cheng, *Status of the $\Delta I = 1/2$ rule in kaon decay*, Int. J. Mod. Phys. **A4** (1989)
 2035 495.
- 2036 [80] A. J. Buras, J.-M. Gérard, and W. A. Bardeen, *Large N approach to kaon decays and*
 2037 *mixing 28 years later: $\Delta I = 1/2$ Rule, \hat{B}_K and ΔM_K* , Eur. Phys. J. **C74** (2014) 2871,
 2038 [arXiv:1401.1385](https://arxiv.org/abs/1401.1385).
- 2039 [81] RBC and UKQCD collaborations, P. A. Boyle *et al.*, *Emerging understanding of the*
 2040 *$\Delta I = 1/2$ rule from lattice QCD*, Phys. Rev. Lett. **110** (2013) 152001, [arXiv:1212.1474](https://arxiv.org/abs/1212.1474);
 2041 T. Blum *et al.*, *$K \rightarrow \pi\pi$ $\Delta I = 3/2$ decay amplitude in the continuum limit*, Phys. Rev.

- 2042 **D91** (2015) 074502, [arXiv:1502.00263](#); N. Ishizuka, K.-I. Ishikawa, A. Ukawa, and
2043 T. Yoshié, *Calculation of $K \rightarrow \pi\pi$ decay amplitudes with improved Wilson fermion
2044 action in lattice QCD*, Phys. Rev. **D92** (2015) 074503, [arXiv:1505.05289](#).
- [82] E. Franco, S. Mishima, and L. Silvestrini, *The Standard Model confronts CP violation
2045 in $D^0 \rightarrow \pi^+\pi^-$ and $D^0 \rightarrow K^+K^-$* , JHEP **05** (2012) 140, [arXiv:1203.3131](#).
- [83] B. Grinstein, D. Pirtskhalava, D. Stone, and P. Uttayarat, *B decays to two pseudoscalars
2046 and a generalized $\Delta I = \frac{1}{2}$ rule*, Phys. Rev. **D89** (2014) 114014, [arXiv:1402.1164](#).
- [84] Y. Grossman, M. Neubert, and A. L. Kagan, *Trojan penguins and isospin violation in
2047 hadronic B decays*, JHEP **10** (1999) 029, [arXiv:hep-ph/9909297](#).
- [85] S. R. Coleman and S. L. Glashow, *Electrodynamical properties of baryons in the unitary
2048 symmetry scheme*, Phys. Rev. Lett. **6** (1961) 423; R. H. Dalitz and F. Von Hippel,
2049 *Electromagnetic $\Lambda - \Sigma^0$ mixing and charge symmetry for the Λ -hyperon*, Phys. Lett. **10**
2050 (1964) 153; CSSM/QCDSF/UKQCD collaboration, Z. R. Kordov *et al.*, *Electromagnetic
2051 contribution to Σ - Λ mixing using lattice QCD+QED*, [arXiv:1911.02186](#).
- [86] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Observation of J/ψ resonances consistent with
2052 pentaquark states in $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi K^- p$ decays*, Phys. Rev. Lett. **115** (2015) 072001,
2053 [arXiv:1507.03414](#).
- [87] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Determination of the quark coupling strength $|V_{ub}|$
2054 using baryonic decays*, Nature Phys. **11** (2015) 743, [arXiv:1504.01568](#).
- [88] LHCb collaboration, A. A. Alves Jr. *et al.*, *The LHCb detector at the LHC*, JINST **3**
2055 (2008) S08005.
- [89] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *LHCb detector performance*, Int. J. Mod. Phys.
2056 **A30** (2015) 1530022, [arXiv:1412.6352](#).

- 2065 [90] R. Aaij *et al.*, *The LHCb trigger and its performance in 2011*, JINST **8** (2013) P04022,
2066 arXiv:1211.3055.
- 2067 [91] D. J. Lange, *The EvtGen particle decay simulation package*, Nucl. Instrum. Meth. **A462**
2068 (2001) 152.
- 2069 [92] P. Golonka and Z. Was, *PHOTOS Monte Carlo: A precision tool for QED corrections*
2070 *in Z and W decays*, Eur. Phys. J. **C45** (2006) 97, arXiv:hep-ph/0506026.
- 2071 [93] Particle Data Group, M. Tanabashi *et al.*, *Review of particle physics*, Phys. Rev. **D98**
2072 (2018) 030001, and 2019 update.
- 2073 [94] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Measurement of the mass and production rate of*
2074 Ξ_b^- *baryons*, Phys. Rev. **D99** (2019) 052006, arXiv:1901.07075.
- 2075 [95] W. D. Hulsbergen, *Decay chain fitting with a Kalman filter*, Nucl. Instrum. Meth. **A552**
2076 (2005) 566, arXiv:physics/0503191.
- 2077 [96] L. Breiman, J. H. Friedman, R. A. Olshen, and C. J. Stone, *Classification and regression*
2078 *trees*, Wadsworth international group, Belmont, California, USA, 1984.
- 2079 [97] Y. Freund and R. E. Schapire, *A decision-theoretic generalization of on-line learning*
2080 *and an application to boosting*, J. Comput. Syst. Sci. **55** (1997) 119.
- 2081 [98] H. Voss, A. Hoecker, J. Stelzer, and F. Tegenfeldt, *TMVA - Toolkit for Multivariate Data*
2082 *Analysis with ROOT*, PoS **ACAT** (2007) 040; J. Stelzer, A. Hocker, P. Speckmayer,
2083 and H. Voss, *Current developments in TMVA: An outlook to TMVA4*, PoS **ACAT08**
2084 (2008) 063.
- 2085 [99] M. Pivk and F. R. Le Diberder, *sPlot: A statistical tool to unfold data distributions*,
2086 Nucl. Instrum. Meth. **A555** (2005) 356, arXiv:physics/0402083.
- 2087 [100] A. Bagoly *et al.*, *Machine learning developments in ROOT*, J. Phys. Conf. Ser. **898**
2088 (2017) 072046.

- 2089 [101] G. Punzi, *Sensitivity of searches for new signals and its optimization*, eConf **C030908**
2090 (2003) MODT002, [arXiv:physics/0308063](#).
- 2091 [102] K. S. Cranmer, *Kernel estimation in high-energy physics*, *Comput. Phys. Commun.*
2092 **136** (2001) 198, [arXiv:hep-ex/0011057](#).
- 2093 [103] D. Martínez Santos and F. Dupertuis, *Mass distributions marginalized over per-event*
2094 *errors*, *Nucl. Instrum. Meth.* **A764** (2014) 150, [arXiv:1312.5000](#).
- 2095 [104] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Observation of two new Ξ_b^- baryon resonances*, *Phys.*
2096 *Rev. Lett.* **114** (2015) 062004, [arXiv:1411.4849](#).
- 2097 [105] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Measurement of the properties of the Ξ_b^{*0} baryon*,
2098 *JHEP* **05** (2016) 161, [arXiv:1604.03896](#).
- 2099 [106] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Precision measurement of the mass and lifetime of*
2100 *the Ξ_b^- baryon*, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **113** (2014) 242002, [arXiv:1409.8568](#).
- 2101 [107] A. L. Read, *Presentation of search results: The CL_s technique*, *J. Phys.* **G28** (2002)
2102 2693.
- 2103 [108] S. S. Wilks, *The large-sample distribution of the likelihood ratio for testing composite*
2104 *hypotheses*, *Ann. Math. Statist.* **9** (1938) 60.
- 2105 [109] G. Hiller, M. Jung, and S. Schacht, *$SU(3)_F$ in nonleptonic charm decays*, *PoS EPS-*
2106 *HEP2013* (2013) 371, [arXiv:1311.3883](#).
- 2107 [110] A. Dery, M. Ghosh, Y. Grossman, and S. Schacht, *$SU(3)_F$ analysis for beauty baryon*
2108 *decays*, [arXiv:2001.05397](#).
- 2109 [111] LHCb collaboration, R. Aaij *et al.*, *Measurement of the CP-violating phase β in*
2110 *$\bar{B}^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \pi^+ \pi^-$ decays and limits on penguin effects*, *Phys. Lett.* **B742** (2015) 38,
2111 [arXiv:1411.1634](#).

2112 **Vita**

2113 NAME OF AUTHOR: Aravindhyan Venkateswaran

2114 PLACE OF BIRTH: Chennai, India

2115 DATE OF BIRTH: May 3, 1992

2116 DEGREES AWARDED: Bachelors of Technology in Engineering and Masters of Technology
2117 in Engineering from the Indian Institute of Technology, Madras

2118 SELECTED PUBLICATIONS:

2119 • The LHCb collaboration, *Search for weakly decaying **b**-flavored pentaquarks*, Phys. Rev.
2120 D97 (2018) 3, 032010, arXiv:1712.08086.

2121 • The LHCb collaboration, *Isospin amplitudes in $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Lambda(\Sigma^0)$ and $\Xi_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi \Xi^0(\Lambda)$*
2122 *decays*, Phys. Rev. Lett. 124 (2020) 111802, arXiv:1912.02110.